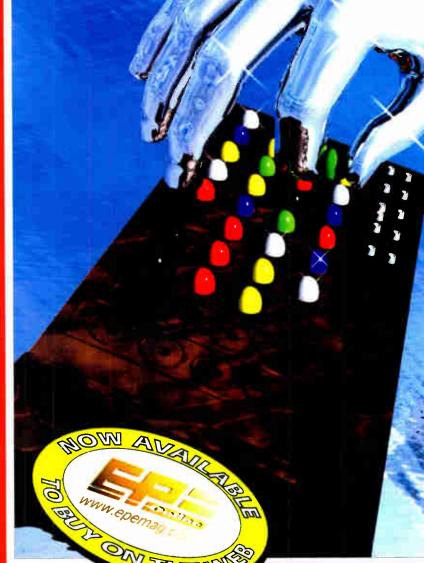
THE No.1 MAGAZINE FOR ELECTRONICS TECHNOLOGY & COMPUTER PROJECTS **SEPTEMBER 2003** 

IC-A-Pit your wits against a mastermind

RYNAY



**VIBRATION ALARM** Versatile inexpensive project was first Who



### PLUS **USING THE PIC's** HIGH" OPERATOR



£3.10

http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk

**World Radio History** 



Colour CCTV camera, 8mm

lens, 12V d.c. 200mA 582x628 Resolution 380 lines Automatic aperture lens Mirror function PAL

Back Light Compensation MLR, 100x40x40mm.

Metal CCTV camera housings for internal or external use. Made from aluminium and plastic they aluminium and plastic they are suitable for mounting body cameras in. Available in two sizes 1 – 100 x 70 x 170mm and 2 – 100 x 70 x 280mm. Ref EE6 £22 EE7

£26 multi-position brackets

Ref EE8 £8

Self-cocking pistol p crossbow with metal

crossbow with metal body. Self-cocking for precise string alignment Aluminium allow

plcr002

body

Bel FE2 569

Built-in Audio .15lux CCD camera 12V d.c. 200mA 480 lines s/n ratio >48db 1V P-P output 110mm x 60mm x 50mm. Ref EE1 £99



Excellent quality multi-purposeTV/TFT screen, works as just a LCD colour monitor with any of our CCTV cameras or as a conventional TV. Ideal Excellent for use in boats and caravans 49-7MHz-91-75MHz VHF channels 1-5,168-25MHz 222.75MHz VHF channels 6 222.75MHz VHF channels 6-12. 471.25MHz-869.75MHz, Cable channels 112.325MHz-166.75MHz Z1-Z7. Cable channels 224.25MHz-446.75MHz Z8-Z35 5" colour 446-75MHz 28-235 5° colour screen. Audio output 150mW. Connections. external aerial, earphone jack, audio/video input, 12V d.c. or mains, Accessories supplied Power supply. Remote control, Cigar lead power supply. Headphone Stand/bracket. 5° model £139 Det EEG 6° model £140. Det Ref EE9, 6" model £149. Ref EE10

alignment Aluminium alloy construction High tec flbre glass limbs Automatic safety catch Supplied with three bolts Track style for greater accuracy. Adjustable rear sight 50ib drawweight 150ft sec velocity Break action 17 string 30m range £21.65 Ref PL CR002 Fully cased IR light source suitable for CCTV applications. The unit measures 10 x 10 x 150mm, is mains operated and contains 54 infra-red LEDs. Designed to mount on a standard CCTV camera bracket. The unit also contains a daylight sensor that will only activate the infra-red lamp when the light level drops below a preset level. The infra-red lamp is suitable for under or variary reserved reserved. The unit measures 10 x 10 x string 30n PLCR002 suitable for indoor or exterior use typical useage would be to provide additional IR illumination for CCTV cameras, £49. Ref EE11



Mains operated and designed to be used with any CCTV camera causing it to scan. The clips can be moved to adjust the span angle, the motor reversing when it detects a clip. With the clips removed the scanner will rotate constantly at approx 2.3rpm. 75 x 75 x 80mm £23. Ref EE12

CCTV Camera Colour CCTV Camera measures 60x45mm and has a built-in light level detector and 12 IR LEDs 0.2 lux 12 IR LEDs 12V d.c. Bracket Easy connect measures leads £69. Ref EE15



A high quality external colour CCTV camera with built-in infra-CCTV camera with built-in infra-red LEDs measuring 60 x 60 x 60mm Easy connect leads colour Waterproof PAL t/4in. CCD 542 x 588 pixels 420 lines 0-05 lux 3-6mm F2 78 deg lens 12V d.c. 400mA Built-in light level sensor, £99. Ref EE13

Colour pinhole CCTV camera module with audio. Compact, just 20x20x20mm, built-in audio and easy connect leads PAL CMOS sensor 6-9V d.c. Effective Pixels 628x582 Illumination 2 lux Definition >240 d.c. Effective Pixels 628x582 Illumination 2 lux Definition >240 Signal/noise ratio >40db Power consumption 200mW £35. Ref £35



Ref Complete wireless CCTV sytem with video. Kit comprises pinhole colour camera with simple battery connection and a receiver with video output. 380 lines colour 2.4GHz 3 lux 6-12V d.c. manual tuning Available in two versions. pinhole and standard. £79 (pinhole) Ref EE17, £79 (standard). Ref EE18







Small transmitter designed to transm Small transmitter designed to transmit audio and video signals on 2:4GHz. Unit measures 45 x 35 x 10mm. Ideal for assembly into covert CCTV systems Easy connect leads Audio and video nput 12V d.c. Complete with aerial Selectable channel switch £30, Bet FE19



2-4GHz wireless rece audio and video 2.4GHz wireless receiver 190x140x30mm, metal case, 4 channel. 12V d.c. Adjustable delay, 4s, 8s, 12s, 16s, £45, Ref EE20

The smallest PMR446 radios currently available (54x87x37mm).These tiny handheld PMR radios not only look great, but they are user friendly & packed with leatures including VOX. Scan & Dual Watch. Priced at 559.99 PER PAIR they are excellent value for money. Our new favourite PMR radios! Standby: – 35 hours Includes:-2 x Radios. 2 x Belt Clips & 2 x Carry Strap 559.95 Ref ALAN1 Or supplied with 2 sets of rechargeable batteries and two mains rechargeable batteries and two mains chargers £84.99. Ref Alan2





Beltronics BEL550 Euro radar and GATSO detector Claimed Detection Range: GATSO up to 400m. Radar & Laser ouns up to 3 miles. Detects GATSO speed cameras at least 200 metres away, plenty of time to adjust your speed £319. Ref BEL550

At Last Drug Fr Pain Belief

TheTENS mini Microprocessors offer six types of automatic programme for six types of automatic programme for shoulder pain, back/neck pain, aching joints. Rheumatic pain, migraines headaches, sports injuries, period pain headaches. sports injuries. period pain. In fact all over body treatment, Will not interfere with existing medication. Not suitable for anyone with a heart pacemaker. Batteries supplied. £19.95 Rel TEN327 Spare pack of electrodes £5.99. Rel TEN327X



Dummy CCTV cameras These motorised cameras will work either on 2 AA batteries or cameras will work either on 2 AA batteries or with a standard DC adapter (not supplied) They have a built-in movement detector that will activate the camera if movement is detected causing the camera to 'pan' Good deterrent. Camera measures 20cm high, supplied with fixing screws, Camera also has a bushing and the determent. flashing red l.e.d. built in, £9.95. Ref CAMERAB

INFRA-RED FILM 6' square piece of flexible infra-red film that will only allow IR light through. Perfect for converting ordinary torches. lights, headlights etc to infra-red output only using standard light bulbs Easily cut to shape. 6' square £15. Ref IRF2 or a 12'' sq for £29 IRF2A

#### GASTON SEALED LEAD-ACID BATTERIES



1-3AH 12V @ £5 REF GT1213 3-4AH 12V @ £8 REF GT1234 7AH 12V @ £8 REG FT127 17AH 12V @ £18 REF GT1217

All new and boxed, bargain prices Good quality sealed lead-acid

2º

stallingamize

SOLAR PANEL 10 watt silicon solar panel. at least 10 year life, 365 x 26mm, waterproof, ideal for fixing to 26mm, waterprool, ideal for fixing to caravans. boat, motorhomes etc. Nicely made unit with fixing holes for secure fittings. Complete with leads and connectors. Anodised frame. Supplied with two leads, one 3M lead is used for the o/p with two croc clips, the other lead is used to connect extra panels. Panels do NOT require a blocking ionde they can be left connected at all

High-power modules (80W+) using 125mm square multi-crystal silicon solar cells with bypass diode. Anti-reflection coating and BSF structure to improve cell conversion efficiency: 14%. Using white tempered glass. EVA resin, and a weatherproof film along with an aluminum frame for extended outdoor use, system Lead wire with waterproof connector. Four sizes, 80W 12V dc, 1200 x 530 x 35mm, £287. REF NE80, 123W 12V dc, 1499 x 662 x 46mm, £439. REF NDL3. 125W 24V, 1190 x 792 x 46mm, £439. REF NLS and 165W 24V, 157 x 826 x 46mm, £439. REF NLS and 165W 24V, 157 x 826 x 46mm, £439. REF NLS and 165W 24V, 157 x 826 x 46mm, £593.



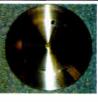
UNIT D. HENFIELD BUSINESS PARK. HENFIELD, SUSSEX BN5 9SL TERMS: CASH, PO, CHEQUE PRICES + VAT WITH ORDER PLUS 25.50 P&P (UK) PLUS VAT. 24 HOUR SERVICE £7.50 (UK) PLUS VAT. **OVERSEAS ORDERS AT COST PLUS £3.50** 

Tel: 0870 7707520 Fax 01273 491813 Sales@bullnet.co.uk www.bullnet.co.uk

World Radio History



THE TIDE CLOCK. These clocks indicate the state of the tide. Most areas in the world have two high tides and two low tides a day, so the tide clock has been specially the tide clock has been specially designed to rotate twice each lunar day (every 12 hours and 25 minutes) giving you a quick and easy indication of high and low water. The Quartz tide clock will always stay calibrated to the moon, £21 REF TIDEC





LINEAR ACTUATORS 12-36V D.C. BUILT-IN ADJUSTABLE LIMIT SWITCHES. POWER COATED 18in THROW UP TO 1,000b. THRUST (4001b. RECOMMENDED LOAD). SUPPLIED WITH MOUNTING BRACKETS DESIGNED FOR OUTDOOR USE. WITH MOUNTING BHACKETS DESIGNED FOR OUTDOOR USE. These brackets originally made for moving very large satellite dishes are possibly more suitable for closing gates, mechanical machinery, robot wars etc. Our first sale was to a company building solar panels that track the sun! Two sizes available, 12in. and 18in. throw. £29.95. REF ACT12, £34.95 REF ACT18.



POWERSAFE DEEP CYCLE BATTERIES 12V 51AH. NOW ONLY £29,95 EACH YUASA 6V 100AH NOW ONLY £19 EACH



NIGHT VISION SYSTEM NIGHT VISION SYSTEM. Superb hunting rifle sight to fit most rifles, grooved for a telescopic sight. Complete with infra-red illuminator. Magnification 2-7x. Complete Magnification 2-7x, Complete with rubber eye shield and case. Opens up a whole new world! Russian made. Can be used as a hand held or mounted on a rifle. £99. REF PN1



Peltier Effect heat pump. Semiconductor thermo-electric device which works on the Peltier effect. When supplied with a suitable electric current, can either cool or heat. Also when subject to an externally abdied temestative oracing subject to an externally applied temperature gradient can produce an electric current. Ideal for cooling or controlling the temperature of sub assemblies. Each module



These Saniarium magnets measure 57mm x 20mm and have a threaded hole (5/16th UNF) in the reartie and compared strength of 2-2 gauss. We have tested these on a sceel beam running through the offices and found that they will take more than 1701b. (77kg) in weight before being pulled off. With

before being pulled off. N keeper. £19.95. REF MAG77

military personnel. New and boxed.

£69, REF SIEM69

Sub assembles. Each module is supplied with a comprehensive 18-page Pellier design manual featuring circuit designs, design information etc., etc. The Peltier manual is also available separately. Maximum: watts 56-2 40 x 40mm Imax, 55A Vmax, 16-7 Tmax (c-dry N2), 72. 529-95 (inc manual, REF PELT1. Just manual £4 REF PE\_T2.



nual 24 HEF PE\_12. New transmitter, receiver and camera kit. £69. Kit contains four channel switchable camera with built-in audio, six IR I.e.d.s and transmitter, four channel switchable receiver, 2 power simpling, orthogrammatical sectors power supplies, cables, connectors and mounting bracket, £69. Wireless Transmitter, Blark and white camera (75 x 50 x 55mm), Built-in 4 channel transmitter (switchable), Audio built-in Power curve, Wirelen

6 IR I.e.d.s. Bracket/stand. Power supply 30m range Wireless Receiver 4 channel (switchable). Audiovideo leads and scart adapter. Power supply and manual, £69. REF COP24.

This miniature Stirling Cycle Engine measures 7in. x 414in, and comes complete with built-in alcohol burner. Red flywheels and chassis mounted on a green base, these all-metal beauties silerity running at speeds in excess of 1,000 r.p.m. attract attertion and create awe wherever displayed. This model comes completely assembled and ready to run. £97. REF SQL SOL!



SHOP ONLINE WWW.BULLNET.CO.UK

diode, they can be left connected at all times without discharging the battery. £84.99, REF PAN

8A solar regulator 12V, 96 watt, 150mm x 100mm x 25mm, £28. REF





84 SOLREG2







ISSN 0262 3617 PROJECTS ... THEORY ... NEWS ... COMMENTS ... POPULAR FEATURES ...

VOL. 32. No. 9 SEPTEMBER 2003 Cover illustration by jgr22

EVERYDAY 2 INCORPORATING ELECTRONICS TODAY INTERNATIONAL

Projects and Circuits

PRIORITY REFEREE by Owen Bishop

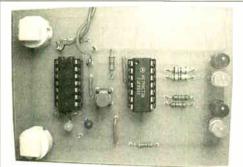
EPE PIC MET OFFICE - Part 2 by John Becker

**Top Tenner circuit** 

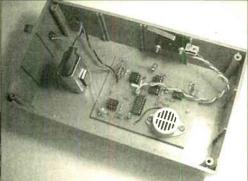
by Raymond Haigh

### www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk EPE Online: www.epemag.com









© Wimborne Publishing Ltd 2003. Copyright in all drawings, photographs and articles published in EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS is fully protected, and reproduction or imitations in whole or in part are expressly forbidden.

Our October 2003 issue will be published on Thursday, 11 September 2003. See page 587 for details

Series and Features TECHNO TALK by Andy Emmerson More Connected homes - the brass tacks about networked domestic

Concluding our totally solid-state alternative to sea-weed and proverbs!

coils and coil packs for general coverage and the amateur bands

PRACTICAL RADIO CIRCUITS - Part 4. Tuning systems,

More practical circuits for the set builder and experimenter

automation and entertainment	
<b>NEW TECHNOLOGY UPDATE</b> by Ian Poole A new hypersonic sound system is set to revolutionise the audio industry	618
CIRCUIT SURGERY by Alan Winstanley and Ian Bell Continuing our introduction to SPICE simulation software	622
USING THE PIC'S "HIGH" OPERATOR by Malcolm Wiles Simpler programming for segmented PIC architectures	634
PRACTICALLY SPEAKING by Robert Penfold A novice's guide to the tools needed for electronics construction	648
<b>NET WORK - THE INTERNET PAGE</b> surfed by Alan Winstanley Broadband – will BT's coverage ever be universal?	650



EDITORIAL	595
<b>NEWS</b> – Barry Fox highlights technology's leading edge Plus everyday news from the world of electronics	604
<b>SHOPTALK</b> with David Barrington The <i>essential</i> guide to component buying for <i>EPE</i> projects	612
BACK ISSUES Did you miss these? Many now on CD-ROM!	616
<b>READOUT</b> John Becker addresses general points arising	620
CD-ROMS FOR ELECTRONICS A wide range of CD-ROMs for hobbyists, students and engineers	636
PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD AND SOFTWARE SERVICE PCBs for EPE projects. Plus EPE project software	651
A wide range of technical books available by mail order, plus more CD-ROMs	652
ADVERTISERS INDEX	656

**Readers Services • Editorial and Advertisement Departments 595** 

596

606

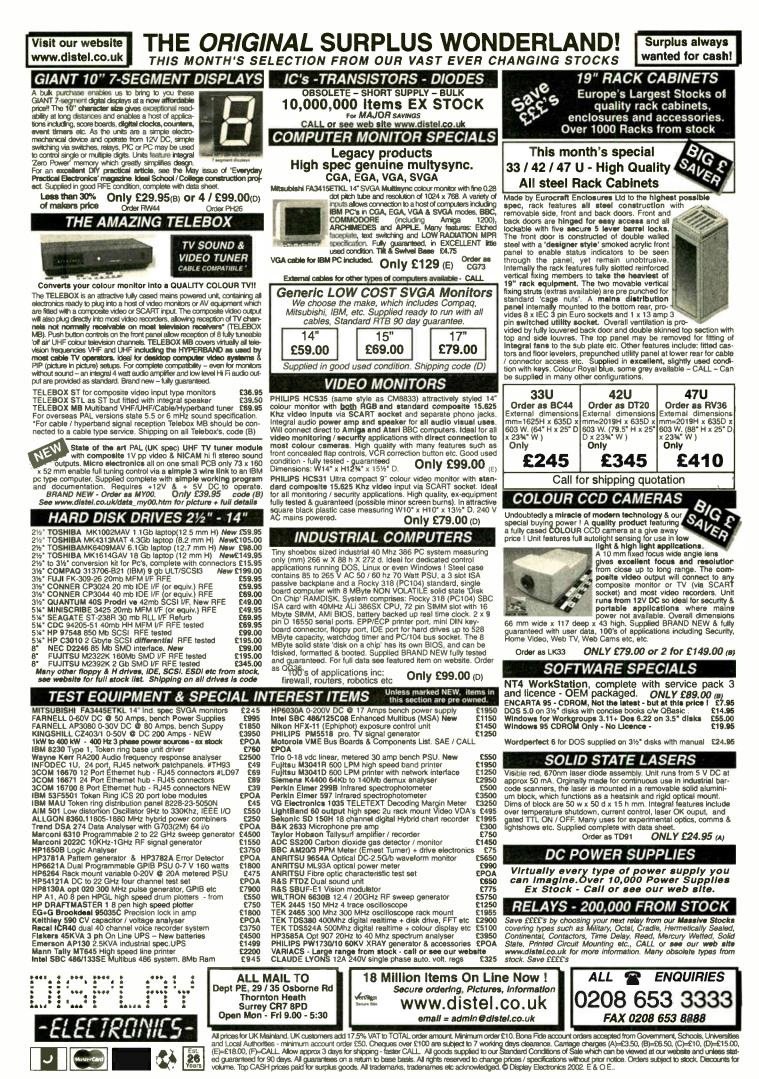
609

614

625

640

602



World Radio History

## **NEXT MONTH**

### CAR WARS

Take a few switches and l.e.d.s. a couple of logic i.c.s and a handful of other components plus two inexpensive radio controlled cars and you have yourself Car Wars. It's a bit like Robot Wars without the expense or the destruction.

Two competitors each control a car with three lives, if you can hit the pushswitch on the side of your opponent's car three times with your car, then their car "dies". Of course, they will by trying to do the same to you.

Once a competitor has "killed" the opponent, just press the reset switch on the top of each car to start again. It's addictive and great fun. We show you how next month.



### SERIAL INTERFACE FOR PICS AND VB6

Many PIC project developers would like to be able to interface their designs with Visual Basic via the PC's serial port, but encounter several difficulties. The principal one is that not all versions of VB allow access to the MSCOMM Active-X serial communications control function. The other problem is that serial port voltages can vary considerably from PC to PC, and these voltages need to be converted to standard TTL voltage levels to enable connection to a PIC.

This project provides a two-fold solution to the problems. Firstly, a small circuit board is described that allows safe interfacing between a PC and a PIC, or other digital design. Secondly, and importantly, a freeware Active-X (OCX control) software component suitable for use with all versions of Visual Basic 6 is provided and its use described. This software allows the developer complete access to the serial port and its pins and is compatible with all current versions of Microsoft Windows, namely 95, 98, ME, NT4, 2000 and XP. It can be used with other designs without the interface board.

### SPOOKY BUG

This is one of those novelty projects that leave the constructor with full scope to use their imagination and skill. The essential idea is that the circuit is made to look like a fearsome (or perhaps foolish) bug. In the light, the bug just stands there looking fearsome (or foolish). As soon as the light level falls below the preset level, the eyes of the bug start to glow and it emits a weird wailing sound. This continues until the light is switched on again. This is only one of several possible applications for this circuit, some bug-related, some not – you could even spook up that Halloween pumpkin!

### PIC BREAKPOINT

A PIC program debugging tool that allows your PC to display all PIC register contents at as many selected stages of a program's development as required. The software has been written specifically for use with EPE PIC Toolkit TK3, which has been upgraded to include it as a standard facility from version V1.5.

### PLUS PRACTICAL RADIO CIRCUITS – PART 5





DON'T MISS AN ISSUE – PLACE YOUR ORDER NOW! Demand is bound to be high



Quasar Electronics Limited PO Box 6935, Bishops Stortford, CM23 4WP Tel: 0870 246 1826 Fax: 0870 460 1045 E-mail: sales@guasarelectronics.com Add £2.00 P&P to all UK orders. 1st Class Recorded - £4. Next day (insured £250) - £7. Europe - £5. Rest of World - £10. We accept all major credit/debit cards. Make cheques/PO's payable to Quasar Electronics Limited. Prices include 17.5% VAT. MAIL ORDER ONLY. Call now for our FREE CATALOGUE with details of over 300

high quality kits, projects, modules and publications.



QUASAR 0871

lping you make the right connections!

### **PIC & ATMEL Programmers**

We have a wide range of low cost PIC and ATMEL Programmers. Complete range and documentation available from our web site.

Programmer Accessories: 40-pin Wide ZIF socket (ZIF40W) £15.00 18VDC Power supply (PSU201) £5.95 Leads: Parallel (LEAD108) £4.95 / Serial (LEAD76) £4.95 / USB (LEADUAA) £4.95

NEW! USB 'All-Flash' PIC Programmer USB PIC programmer for all

'Flash' devices. No external power supply making it truly portable. Supplied complete with 40-pin wide-slot ZIF socket, box and Windows Software. Kit Order Code: 3128KT - £49.95 Assembled Order Code: AS3128 - £54



### Enhanced "PICALL" ISP PIC Programmer



Will program virtually ALL 8 to 40 pin PICs plus certain ATMEL AVR, SCENIX SX and EEPROM 24C devices. Also supports In System

Programming (ISP) for PIC and ATMEL AVRs. Free software. Blank chip auto detect for super fast bulk programming. Requires a 40-pin wide ZIF socket (not included) Kit Order Code: 3144KT - £54.95 Assembled Order Code: AS3144 - £59.95

### ATMEL 89xxxx Programmer

Uses serial port and any standard terminal comms program. 4 LED's display the status. ZIF sockets not included. Supply: 16VDC.



Kit Order Code: 3123KT - **£29.95** Assembled Order Code: AS3123 - **£34.95** 

### NEW! USB & Serial Port PIC Programmer



USB/Serial connection. Ideal for field use. Header cable for ICSP. Free Windows software. Call or see website for PICs supported. ZIF socket not incl. 18VDC.

Kit Order Code: 3149KT - £29.95 Assembled Order Code: AS3149 - £44.95

#### Introduction to PIC Programming

Go from a complete PIC beginner to burning your first PIC and writing your own code in no time! Includes a 49 page step-



by-step Tutorial Manual, Programming Hardware (with LED bench testing section), Win 3.11—XP Programming Software (will Program, Read, Verify & Erase), and a rewritable PIC16F84A that you can use with different code (4 detailed examples provided for you to learn from). Connects to PC parallel port. Kit Order Code: 3081KT - £14.95 Assembled Order Code: AS3081 - £24.95

### ABC Mini Microcontroller Board

CREDIT CARD

Currently learning about microcontrollers? Need to do more than flash a LED or sound a buzzer? The ABC Mini Starter Kit is based on AT-MELs AVR 8535 RISC technology and will



ABC Mini Starter Pack

interest both the beginner and expert alike. Beginners will find that they can write and test a simple program, using the BASIC programming language, within an hour or two of connecting it up. Experts will like the power and flexibility of the ATMEL microcontroller, as well as the ease with which the board can be "designed-in" to a project. The ABC Mini STARTER PACK includes everything you need to get up and experimenting right away. On the hardware side. there's a pre-assembled ABC Mini Board with parallel and serial cables for connection to your PC. Windows software included on CD-ROM features an Assembler, BASIC compiler and in-system programmer. Order Code ABCMINISP - £54.95 The ABC Mini boards only can also be purchased separately at £34.95 each.

### **Controllers & Loggers**

Here are just a few of the controller and data acquisition and control units we have. See website for full details. Suitable PSU for all units: Order Code PSU203 £9.95

#### **Rolling Code 4-Channel UHF Remote**

State-of-the-Art. High security. 4 channels. Momentary or latching relay output. Range up to 40m. Up to 15 Tx's can be learnt by one Rx

(kit includes one Tx but more available separately), 4 indicator LED 's. Rx: PCB 77x85mm, 12VDC/6mA (standby).

Two & Ten Channel versions also available. Kit Order Code: 3180KT - £41.95 Assembled Order Code: AS3180 - £49.95

Assembled Order Code: AS3180 - £49.95

### Computer Temperature Data Logger



Serial port 4-channel temperature logger. °C or °F. Continuously logs up to 4 separate sensors located 200m+ from board. Wide range of free software

applications for storing/using data. PCB just 38x38mm. Powered by PC. Includes one DS1820 sensor and four header cables. Kit Order Code: **3145KT - £22.95** Assembled Order Code: AS**3145 - £29.95** Additional DS1820 Sensors - **£3.95 each** 

Most items are available in kit form (KT suffix) or pre-assembled and ready for use (AS prefix).

#### **NEW! DTMF Telephone Relay Switcher**

Call your phone number using a DTMF phone from anywhere in the world and remotely turn on/off any of the 4 relays as desired.



User settable Security Password, Anti-Tamper, Rings to Answer, Auto Hang-up and Lockout. Includes plastic case. 130 x 110 x 30mm. Power: 12VDC.

Kit Order Code: 3140KT - £39.95 Assembled Order Code: AS3140 - £59.95

#### Serial Port Isolated I/O Module



Computer controlled 8 channel relay board. 5A mains rated relay outputs and 4 optoisolated digital inputs (for monitoring switch

states, etc). Useful in a variety of control and sensing applications. Programmed via serial port (use our new Windows interface, terminal emulator or batch files). Serial cable can be up to 35m long. Once programmed, unit can operate without PC. Includes plastic case 130x100x30mm. Power: 12VDC/500mA. Kit Order Code: 3108KT - £54.95 Assembled Order Code: AS3108 - £64.95

### Infrared RC 12-Channel Relay Board



Control 12 onboard relays with included infrared remote control unit. Toggle or momentary. 15m+ range. 112 x 122mm. Supply: 12VDC/0.5A

Kit Order Code: 3142KT - £41.95 Assembled Order Code: AS3142 - £59.95

### PC Data Acquisition & Control Unit

Monitor and log a mixture of analogue and digital inputs and control external devices via the analogue and digital



outputs. Monitor pressure, temperature, light intensity, weight, switch state, movement, relays, etc. with the appropriate sensors (not supplied). Data can be processed, stored and the results used to control devices such as motors, sirens, relays, servo motors (up to 11) and two stepper motors.

#### **Features**

- 11 Analogue Inputs 0-5V, 10 bit (5mV/step)
- 16 Digital Inputs 20V max. Protection 1K in series, 5.1V Zener
- 1 Analogue Output 0-2.5V or 0-10V. 8 bit (20mV/step)
- 8 digital Outputs Open collector, 500mA, 33V max
- Custom box (140x110x35mm) with printed front & rear panels.
- Windows software utilities (3.1 to XP) and programming examples.
- Supply: 12V DC (Order Code PSU203),

Kit Order Code: 3093KT - £69.95 Assembled Order Code: AS3093 - £99.95

### **Hot New Kits This Summer!**

Here are a few of the most recent kits added to our range. See website or join our email Newsletter for all the latest news.

### NEW! EPE Ultrasonic Wind Speed Meter



Solid-state design wind speed meter (anemometer) that uses ultrasonic techniques and has no moving parts and

does not need calibrating. It is intended for sports-type activities, such as track events, sailing, hang-gliding, kites and model aircraft flying, to name but a few. It can even be used to monitor conditions in your garden. The probe is pointed in the direction from which the wind is blowing and the speed is displayed on an LCD display.

#### Specifications

- Units of display: metres per second, feet per second, kilometres per hour and miles per hour
- Resolution: Nearest tenth of a metre

· Range: Zero to 50mph approx.

Based on the project published in Everyday Practical Electronics, Jan 2003. We have made a few minor design changes (see website for full details). Power: 9VDC (PP3 battery or Order Code <u>PSU203</u>). Main PCB: 50x83mm.

Kit Order Code: 3168KT - £34.95

### **NEW! Audio DTMF Decoder and Display**



Detects DTMF tones via an onboard electret microphone or direct from the phone lines through an audio transformer. The

numbers are displayed on a 16 character, single line display as they are received. Up to 32 numbers can be displayed by scrolling the display left and right. There is also a serial output for sending the detected tones to a PC via the serial port. The unit will not detect numbers dialled using pulse dialling. Circuit is microcontroller based. Supply: 9-12V DC (Order Code <u>PSU203</u>). Main PCB: 55x95mm. Kit Order Code: 3153KT - £17.95 Assembled Order Code: AS3153 - £29.95

#### NEW! EPE PIC Controlled LED Flasher



This versatile PIC based LED or filament bulb flasher can be used to flash from

1 to 160 LEDs. The user arranges the LEDs in any pattern they wish. The kit comes with 8 super bright red LEDs and 8 green LEDs. Based on the Versatile PIC Flasher by Steve Challinor, EPE Magazine Dec 02. See website for full details. Board Supply: 9-12VDC. LED supply: 9-45VDC (depending on number of LED used). PCB: 43x54mm. Kit Order Code: 3169KT - £10.95

Most items are available in kit form (KT suffix) or assembled and ready for use (AS prefix).

### **FM Bugs & Transmitters**

Our extensive range goes from discreet surveillance bugs to powerful FM broadcast transmitters. Here are a few examples. All can be received on a standard FM radio and have adjustable transmitting frequency.

### MMTX' Micro-Miniature 9V FM Room Bug



performance, Just 25x15mm. Sold to detective agencies worldwide, Small enough to hide just about anywhere. Operates at the 'less busy' top

end of the commercial FM waveband and also up into the more private Air band. Range: 500m. Supply: PP3 battery. Kit Order Code: 3051KT - £8.95 Assembled Order Code: AS3051 - £14.95

### HPTX' High Power FM Room Bug

Our most powerful room bug. Verv impressive



performance. Clear and stable output signal thanks to the extra circuitry employed. Range: 1000m @ 9V. Supply: 6-12V DC (9V PP3 battery clip supplied). 70x15mm. Kit Order Code: 3032KT - £9.95 Assembled Order Code: AS3032 - £17.95

### MTTX' Miniature Telephone Transmitter



Attach anywhere along phone line.

Tune a radio into the signal and hear exactly what both parties are saying. Transmits only when phone is used. Clear, stable signal. Powered from phone line so completely maintenance free once installed. Requires no aerial wire - uses phone line as antenna. Suitable for any phone system worldwide. Range: 300m. 20x45mm. Kit Order Code: 3016KT - £7.95 Assembled Order Code: AS3016 - £13.95

#### **4 Watt FM Transmitter**



Small, powerful FM transmitter. Audio preamp stage and three RF stages deliver 4 watts of RF power. Can be used

with the electret microphone supplied or any line level audio source (e.g. CD or tape OUT, mixer, sound card, etc). Aerial can be an open dipole or Ground Plane. Ideal project for the novice wishing to get started in the fascinating world of FM broadcasting. 45x145mm. Kit Order Code: 1028KT - £22.95 Assembled Order Code: AS1028 - £34.95

### 25 Watt FM Transmitter

Four transistor based stages with a Philips BLY89 (or equivalent) in the final stage. Delivers a mighty 25 Watts of RF power. Accepts any line level audio source (input sensitivity is adjustable). Antenna can be an open dipole, ground plane, 5/8, J, or YAGI configuration. Supply 12----14V DC, 5A. Supplied fully assembled and aligned - just connect the aerial, power and audio input. 70x220mm. Order Code: 1031M - £124.95



### Electronic Project Labs

Great introduction to the world of electronics. Ideal gift for budding electronics expert!

### 500-in-1 Electronic Project Lab

This is the top of the range and is a complete electronics course taking you from beginner to A level standard and beyond! It contains all the parts and instructions to assemble 500 projects.



----

You get three comprehensive course books (total 368 pages) - Hardware Entry Course, Hardware Advanced Course and a microcomputer based Software Programming Course. Each book has Individual circuit explanations, schematic and assembly diagrams. Suitable for age 12 and above. Order Code EPL500 - £149.95

30, 130 - 200 and 300-in-1 project labs also available - see website for details.

### Number 1 for Kits!

.....

With over 300 projects in our range we are the UK's number 1 electronic kit specialist. Here are a few other kits from our range.

- -



Secure Online Ordering Facilities - Full Product Listing, Descriptions & Photos - Kit Documentation & Software Downloads

www.quasarelectronics.com

## EPE PIC RESOURCES **CD-ROM**

### A companion to the EPE PIC Tutorial V2 series of Supplements ONLY (EPE April, May, June 2003) E14.45

### **Contains the following Tutorial-related** software and texts:

- EPE PIC Tutorial V2 complete demonstration software, John Becker, April, May, June '03
- PIC Toolkit Mk3 (TK3 hardware construction details), John Becker, Oct '01
- PIC Toolkit TK3 for Windows (software details), John Becker, Nov '01

Plus these useful texts to help you get the most out of your **PIC programming:** 

- How to Use Intelligent L.C.D.s, Julyan llett, Feb/Mar '97
- PIC16F87x Microcontrollers (Review), John Becker, April '99
- PIC16F87x Mini Tutorial, John Becker, Oct '99
- Using PICs and Keypads, John Becker, Jan '01
- How to Use Graphics L.C.D.s with PICs, John Becker, Feb '01
- PIC16F87x Extended Memory (how to use it), John Becker, June '01
- PIC to Printer Interfacing (dot-matrix), John Becker, July '01
- PIC Magick Musick (use of 40kHz transducers), John Becker, Jan '02
- Programming PIC Interrupts, Malcolm Wiles, Mar/Apr '02
- Using the PIC's PCLATH Command, John Waller, Julv '02
- EPE StyloPIC (precision tuning musical notes). John Becker, July '02
- Using Square Roots with PICs, Peter Hemsley, Aug '02
- Using TK3 with Windows XP and 2000, Mark Jones, Oct '02
- PIC Macros and Computed GOTOs, Malcolm Wiles, Jan '03
- Asynchronous Serial Communications (RS-232), John Waller, unpublished
- Using I<sup>2</sup>C Facilities in the PIC16F877, John Waller, unpublished
- Using Serial EEPROMs, Gary Moulton, unpublished
- Additional text for EPE PIC Tutorial V2, John Becker, unpublished

NOTE: The PDF files on this CD-ROM are suitable to use on any PC with a CD-ROM drive. They require Adobe Acrobat Reader - included on the CD-ROM

VAT and P&P

This CD-ROM requires Adobe Acrobate Reader™ Acrobat Reader v5.05 is included on the CD-ROM.

PRACTICAL

The software should auto-run If not, double-click on: My Computer, your CD drive and then on the file index.pdf

### PIC RESOURCES

2(0) N (CS

© Wimborne Publishing Ltd 2003 ww.epemag.wimborne.co.u

INCLUDING

### Order on-line from

www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm or www.epemag.com (USA \$ prices) or by Phone, Fax, Email or Post.

EPE PIC RESOURCES CD-ROM **ORDER FORM** 

Please send me (quantity) EPE PIC RESOURCES CD-ROM
riease serio me (quantity) EFE FIC RESOURCES CD-ROW
Price £14.45 each – includes postage to anywhere in the world.
Name
Address
•••••••••••••••••••••
····· Post Code ·····
$\square$ I enclose cheque/P.O./bank draft to the value of £
Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/Switch
٤
Card No.
Card Security Code (The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)
Expiry Date
SEND TO: Everyday Practical Electronics, Wimborne Publishing Ltd.,
408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND.
Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562.
Email: orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk
Payments must be by card or in £ Sterling – cheque or bank draft drawn on a UK bank.

Normally supplied within seven days of receipt of order. Send a copy of this form, or order by letter if you do not wish to cut your issue.

### **BECOME A PIC WIZARD WITH THE HELP OF EPE!**

<u>World Radio</u> History

### Learn to Program in C with FED !

### Free book provides complete introduction to C programming for the PIC

earn to Use C the Forest Electronic Developments PIC C Compile

Our free book will take you through the process of learning C from variables through constants to pointers and then structures and unions. Most of the examples are standalone and are as small as possible to enable the purpose and effect to be easily understood. Nearly all can be run on our PIC C Compiler simulator so you can experiment quickly - but code can also be run on practically any C Compiler.

- Start to use C for the PIC standard portable code with a standard syntax designed to be "close" to the processor for efficiency in size and speed
- Suitable for beginners or BASIC programmers
- Covers Comments and Statements, Variables and Constants, Expressions, Functions, Program Control, Pointers, Structures & Unions, and the Pre-processor.
- The final example is a comprehensive real time programming application showing the simultaneous use of LCD, keypads, timers, clocks and ports
- Examples will run on our development board
- Soft copy of examples provided ready to run on the PIC C Compiler
- Examples will run on other C Compilers

Download Free of Charge - www.fored.co.uk/ccomp.htm (follow the link "Learn C with FED")

### FED – PIC C Compiler products

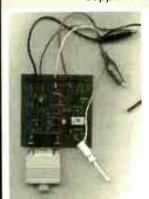
WIZ - C Visual Development for the FED PIC C Compiler

- An application designer for the FED PIC C Compiler FULLY including the PIC C Compiler
- Drag a software component on to your design & set up the parameters using check boxes, drop down boxes and edit boxes (see shot below
- Connect the component to the PIC pins using the mouse
- Select your own C functions to be triggered when events. occur (e.g. Byte received, timer overflow etc.)
- · Simulate, Trace at up to 10x the speed of MPLAB
- Generate the base application automatically and then add your own functional code in C or assembler
- Supports over 80 PICS 16F87x,16F627/8, 16C55x,16C6x, 16F8x, 16C7xx 18Cxx, 18Fxxx, 12F629/675 etc.
- Demonstration download available :

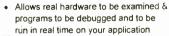
의 방송 및 네 **너** 그 네 NEL

Screen shot (left) shows push button element connected to the PIC, Parameters may be set to control debounce and repeat. C function may be specified to call when the button is pressed

### In Circuit Debugger Supports 16F87x and 18Fxxx



Forest Electronic Developments 12 Buldowne Walk, Sway, LYMINGTON, Hamoshire, SO41 6DU Email - info@fored co uk Web Site - http://www.for http://www.fored.co.uk 01590-681511 (Voice/Fax)



- The FED ICD requires only one data I/O pin on the PIC which can be chosen from any of ports B, C or D
- Can program and re-program applications in circuit
- Up to 13 breakpoints (18F version)
- Run, Animate, single step and step over, run to cursor line, set PC to any
- value in the program Trace execution in the original C or
- Assembler source files
- View and change values of PIC special function registers, W and the ports. Standard serial interface to PC



### **Programmers and Development Board** (See web pages)

PIC Programmer - Handles serially programmed PIC devices in a 40 pin multi-width ZIF socket. 16C55X, 16C6X, 16C7X, 16C8x, 16F62x, 16F8X, 12C508, 12C509, 16C72XPIC 14000, 16F87X, 18Cxxx, 18Fxxx, 12F6xx etc.

Also In-Circuit programming Operates on PC serial port £45/kit, £50/built & tested Price :

Development Board - For ALL 40 pin PICS from 16cxxx, 16Fxxx and 18C/Fxxx. Includes In-Circuit Programmer - NO separate programmer required. LCD interface, hex keypad, LED's and Driver, 32 I/O pins on header, I2C EEPROM, 2 Serial Interfaces, Will run FED PIC BASIC (supplied free on CD ROM), 1A 5V regulator etc. The CD-ROM is supplied with FED PIC BASIC and Compiler

£45/kit, £50/built & tested, CD - £5.00. Manual on CD-ROM Price : or download free from our web site

Prices : Please add £3.00 for P&P and handling to each order, and then EU residents add VAT at 17.5%. Cheques/POs payable to Forest Electronic Developments, phone with credit card details, or order from our secure web site

www.fored.co.uk/CDemo.htm

Everyday Practical Electronics, September 2003

### FED PIC C Compiler

- C Compiler designed to ANSI standards
- Supplied with library routines for C standard functions and many interface applications including I2C, LCD, LED's, timers, EEPROM, IRDA, Dallas 1 Wire, Hex Keypad, Maths, asynchronous serial interfacing, clocked data etc.
- With complete development/simulation environment including LCD/Keypad/LED/RS232 terminal
- View your simulation on a logic analyser application showing waveforms, timing or analogue results
- · Profiler shows execution count, execution time and average time for functions and code blocks
- · Smart linker efficiently tiles routines throughout memory to minimise long jumps and page setting bits
- Supports the FED In Circuit Debugger for 16F87x and 18Fxx devices

### WIZ-C and C Compiler Pricing :

PIC C Compiler	£60.00
PIC C Compiler Professional	£90.00
WIZ-C	£70.00
WIZ-C Professional	£100.00

WIZ-C products are provided with introductory tutorial, full extensive manuals provided on CD.

All prices may be reduced by £20.00 if the product is purchased at the same times as WIZ-ASM, or serial programmer, or our Development board



EE253 135 Hunter Street, Burton-on-Trent, Staffs. DE14 2ST Tel 01283 565435 Fax 546932 http://www.magenta2000.co.uk E-mail: sales@magenta2000.co.uk All Prices include V.A.T. ADD £3.00 PER ORDER P&P. £6.99 next day



### MAIL ORDER ONLY • CALLERS BY APPOINTMENT



### MOSFET MkII VARIABLE BENCH POWER SUPPLY 0-25V 2-5A

Based on our Mk1 design and preserving all the features, but now with switching pre-regulator for much higher effi-ciency. Panel meters indicate down to zero. Toroidal mains transformer. Kit includes punched and printed case and all parts. As teatured in April 1994 EPE. An essential piece of equipment. of equipment.



Kit No. 845 .....£64.95



LOW CURRENT DRAIN

Extra 16F84 chips £3.84 Power Supply £3.99 .....£15.00

instructions

Everyday Practical Electronics, September 2003

.

•

deter visiting animals.

TO HUMANS

KIT 812.....

COMPLETELY INAUDIBLE



Everyday Practical Electronics, September 2003

092003       Pierry Chernel Station Road, Cullercoats, Tyne & Wear, NE30 4PQ         Station Road, Cullercoats, Tyne & Wear, NE30 4PQ         Prices Exclude Vat @17½%, UK Carriage £1.50 (less than 1kg) E3.50 greater than 1kg         Cheques / Postal orders payable to ESR Electronic Components. TLASK ADD CARRAGE & VAITO ALL ONDERS         MOOD Series. 74HC32 E0.18 74LS107 4000B E0.27 74HC42 E0.36 74LS109	ICM7556         E0.88         27C4001-120E5.84         Pridge Rectifiers         2N4403         E0.09         BC558B           Id5V         E2.36         93C46N         E0.33         IA 50V         E0.35         2N5245         E0.09         BC558B           Id5V         E2.36         93C46N         E0.33         IA 50V         E0.36         2N5245         E0.09         BC558B           PBC         L273E         E1.31         RAM         IA 100V         E0.36         2N5245         E0.09         BC550A           PBC         L273E         E4.03         GM76C88         E3.60         IA 200V         E0.37         2N5431         E0.17         BC560B           SS L27ML         E6.67         ISA1C256-15         E3.20         I.5A         DOV         E0.19         2SB548         E0.30         BC638           L6179         E4.48         A/D Converters         I.5A         A00V         E0.24         AC1187         E0.48         BC771           LF351N         E0.42         Ha         A0D Converters         I.5A         R00V         E0.24         AC187         E0.68         BC771           LF353N         E0.42         Ha         A0D AD7575NK         E1.41.42         A100V	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
40018         £0.16         74HC73         £0.40         74LS113           4007UB         £0.19         74HC73         £0.19         74LS113           4007UB         £0.19         74HC75         £0.31         74LS113           4008UB         £0.23         74HC76         £0.20         74LS123           4009UB         £0.23         74HC85         £0.24         74LS123           4010B         £0.23         74HC86         £0.22         74LS123           4011B         £0.16         74HC107         £0.02         74LS123           4011B         £0.16         74HC125         £0.33         74LS132           4012B         £0.16         74HC125         £0.33         74LS133           4013B         £0.17         74HC125         £0.26         74LS133           4014B         £0.32         74HC132         £0.26         74LS134           4015B         £0.27         74HC132         £0.37         74LS143           4017B         £0.23         74HC133         £0.37         74LS143           4017B         £0.25         74HC134         £0.37         74LS143           4017B         £0.25         74HC135         £0.37 <td< th=""><th>E0.24 LM/48C/N8       £0.37 16F84-04P       £3.14 6A 600V       £0.67 BC134       £0.36 BD238         E0.23 LM/481       £2.90 16F84-10P       £3.76 8A 100V       £0.78 BC135       £0.36 BD240C         £0.36 LM2901N       £0.15 116F877-04P       £5.20 8A 200V       £1.00 BC140       £0.75 BD245C         £0.31 LM3910N       £0.72 146F877-04P       £5.20 8A 400V       £1.20 BC141       £0.27 BD246C         £0.31 LM3914       £1.97       Yeltage       25A 100V       £1.47 BC143       £0.38 BD284         £0.25 LM3915       £2.24       Yeltage       25A 100V       £1.47 BC143       £0.38 BD284         £0.26 LM3970       £1.67 805       £0.27 25A 400V       £1.82 BC157       £0.12 BD437         £0.34 LM26602N       £1.25 7806       £0.27 35A 100V       £1.47 BC143       £0.48 BD442         £0.34 LM3700       £1.27 87808       £0.27 35A 100V       £1.47 BC1708       £0.16 BD534         £0.34 LM3700       £1.27 87805       £0.27 35A 100V       £1.67 BC1708       £0.16 BD534         £0.34 LM3700       £1.27 8015       £0.27 35A 100V       £1.67 BC1708       £0.16 BD534         £0.34 LM3700       £1.27 8015       £0.27 35A 400V       £1.67 BC1708       £0.16 BD534         £0.35 LM260       £0.17 7815       £0.23 35A 400V</th><th>E0.32         ZVN+4310A         E0.44         ZVP3306A         E0.42           E0.37         ZTX302         E0.17         E1.18         ZTX450         E0.17           E1.18         ZTX451         E0.19         E0.61         ZTX453         E0.19           E0.61         ZTX453         E0.19         E0.61         ZTX453         E0.26           E0.79         ZTX500         E0.16         E0.77         ZTX550         E0.22           E0.37         ZTX600         E0.35         E0.32         ZTX600         E0.35           E0.32         ZTX600         E0.35         E0.32         E0.37         ZTX651         E0.35           E0.52         ZTX651         E0.35         E0.32         E0.37         ZTX651         E0.37           E0.52         ZTX651         E0.35         E0.35         E0.35         E0.35         ZTX651         E0.35           E0.52         ZTX651         E0.35         E0.35         ZTX650         E0.37         E1.78         ZTX750         E0.35           E0.50         ZTX751         E0.34         E0.35         ZTX650         E0.35         E0.36         ZTX751         E0.34         E0.50         ZTX751         E0.34         E0.50</th></td<>	E0.24 LM/48C/N8       £0.37 16F84-04P       £3.14 6A 600V       £0.67 BC134       £0.36 BD238         E0.23 LM/481       £2.90 16F84-10P       £3.76 8A 100V       £0.78 BC135       £0.36 BD240C         £0.36 LM2901N       £0.15 116F877-04P       £5.20 8A 200V       £1.00 BC140       £0.75 BD245C         £0.31 LM3910N       £0.72 146F877-04P       £5.20 8A 400V       £1.20 BC141       £0.27 BD246C         £0.31 LM3914       £1.97       Yeltage       25A 100V       £1.47 BC143       £0.38 BD284         £0.25 LM3915       £2.24       Yeltage       25A 100V       £1.47 BC143       £0.38 BD284         £0.26 LM3970       £1.67 805       £0.27 25A 400V       £1.82 BC157       £0.12 BD437         £0.34 LM26602N       £1.25 7806       £0.27 35A 100V       £1.47 BC143       £0.48 BD442         £0.34 LM3700       £1.27 87808       £0.27 35A 100V       £1.47 BC1708       £0.16 BD534         £0.34 LM3700       £1.27 87805       £0.27 35A 100V       £1.67 BC1708       £0.16 BD534         £0.34 LM3700       £1.27 8015       £0.27 35A 100V       £1.67 BC1708       £0.16 BD534         £0.34 LM3700       £1.27 8015       £0.27 35A 400V       £1.67 BC1708       £0.16 BD534         £0.35 LM260       £0.17 7815       £0.23 35A 400V	E0.32         ZVN+4310A         E0.44         ZVP3306A         E0.42           E0.37         ZTX302         E0.17         E1.18         ZTX450         E0.17           E1.18         ZTX451         E0.19         E0.61         ZTX453         E0.19           E0.61         ZTX453         E0.19         E0.61         ZTX453         E0.26           E0.79         ZTX500         E0.16         E0.77         ZTX550         E0.22           E0.37         ZTX600         E0.35         E0.32         ZTX600         E0.35           E0.32         ZTX600         E0.35         E0.32         E0.37         ZTX651         E0.35           E0.52         ZTX651         E0.35         E0.32         E0.37         ZTX651         E0.37           E0.52         ZTX651         E0.35         E0.35         E0.35         E0.35         ZTX651         E0.35           E0.52         ZTX651         E0.35         E0.35         ZTX650         E0.37         E1.78         ZTX750         E0.35           E0.50         ZTX751         E0.34         E0.35         ZTX650         E0.35         E0.36         ZTX751         E0.34         E0.50         ZTX751         E0.34         E0.50
40418         £0.31         74HC174         £0.27         74LS190           40428         £0.32         74HC175         £0.35         74LS191           40438         £0.35         74HC175         £0.37         74LS191           40448         £0.35         74HC175         £0.37         74LS197           40448         £0.35         74HC1793         £0.47         74LS197           40448         £0.35         74HC195         £0.32         74LS195           40478         £0.37         74HC240         £0.32         74LS195           40478         £0.37         74HC240         £0.37         74LS211           40498         £0.37         74HC241         £0.42         74LS241           40490         £0.26         74HC2451         £0.42         74LS241           40508         £0.27         74HC251         £0.32         74LS241           40508         £0.27         74HC257         £0.25         74LS247           40538         £0.27         74HC257         £0.27         74LS251           40538         £0.37         74HC273         £0.37         74LS257           40558         £0.37         74HC273         £0.37	E0.60         MC1489         E0.40         79124         E0.30         BT137.200         E0.56         BC214         E0.00         BC257           E0.24         MC3302         E0.56         ADM666AN         23.44         BT139.500         E1.00         BC2144         E0.00         BF259           E0.64         MC4558P         E0.33         1200CV         E1.67         BT139.500         E1.00         BC2378         E0.11         BF422           E0.43         MK484         E0.64         PC296         E6.30         BTA08.600B         E0.84         BC2378         E0.11         BF422           E0.24         NE555N         E0.17         LM2940CT5         E0.76         BTA08.600B         E0.279         BC261B         E0.15         BF457           E0.31         NE555N         E0.17         LM2940CT5         E0.79         BTA08.600B         E0.79         BC261B         E0.30         BFX29           E0.32         NE567N         E0.39         LM317K         E2.48         BTA12.600B         E0.79         BC267B         E0.30         BFX29           E0.30         NE5532N         E0.42         LM317K         E2.48         BTA12.600B         E2.778         BC207         E0.30         BFX88	E0.33         ZTX1053A         £0.45           £0.33         ZTX1053A         £0.45           £0.33         £0.46         £0.15           £0.15         £0.33         £0.34           £0.33         £0.33         £0.34           £0.34 <b>Components</b> £0.27           £0.35         £0.36         Formulas           £0.36         E0.27         Guality           £0.37         Quality         E0.27           £0.36         E0.27         Guality           £0.27         Service         Service           £0.27         Guality         Service           £0.27         Service         Service           £0.28         Sameday des-         For all stock           £1.30         Sameday des-         Sorvice           £0.78         For all small         For all small           £0.79         For all small         Sorvice           £0.78         For all small         Sorvice           £0.79         For all small         Sorvice           £0.79         For all small         Sorvice
4077B         £0.28         74HC595         £0.27         74I:S390           4078B         £0.30         74HC688         £0.47         74I:S393           4081B         £0.16         74HC6488         £0.37         74I:S395           4082B         £0.21         74HC4002         £0.31         74I:S395           4085B         £0.27         74H:S395         £0.31         74I:S395           4085B         £0.21         74HC4017         £0.36         7407           4085B         £0.37         74HC4020         £0.31         Haneer Ict           40938         £0.18         74HC4051         £0.30         AD5524AD           40978         £1.20         74HC4052         £0.33         AD5592AN           40988         £0.32         74HC4052         £0.34         AD5592AN           45038         £0.37         74HC4052         £0.37         AD520AN           45038         £0.37         74HC4075         £0.37         AD520AN           45038         £0.37         74HC4075         £0.38         AD5592AN           45038         £0.37         74HC4075         £0.38         AD5592AN           45038         £0.37         74HC4075         <	£0.34       OFA00267       £1.36       F1.4006       £0.04       2N2204A       £0.25       £0.21       BC27057         £0.33       OFA00267       £1.96       F1.4006       £0.04       2N2204A       £0.36       BC517       £0.12       IRF530         £0.33       OFA01267       £0.26       £0.36       BC527       £0.20       IRF540         £0.40       SG3343       £6.88       IN44007       £0.03       2N2207A       £0.28       BC537       £0.20       IRF640         £0.40       SG3343       £6.88       IN4149       £0.03       2N3054       £0.88       BC5446A       £0.06       IRF740         \$23.04       SKX2142P       £6.16       IN5401       £0.08       2N3355       £0.58       BC5446A       £0.09       IRF840         £2.48       TBA1205       £0.90       IN5401       £0.08       2N3439       £0.54       BC5477       £0.09       MI4740         £2.48       TBA2046       £0.010       2N33702       £0.09       BC5472       £0.09       M13001         £2.48       TBA2041       £0.38       IN5407       £0.10       2N3704       £0.11       BC5488       £0.09       M11016         £7.39 <t< td=""><td>E5:92     3 day service for orders &gt;1kg       C0.45     No Minimum       C0.47     Order &gt;1kg       C0.47     Order what you need, no pack       C0.48     Order what you       C0.48     Order and       C0.49     Order and       C0.41     Order and       C0.42     Order and       C0.43     Quantities ar min order value.       C1.44     Quantity       C2.45     Discounts       C0.33     Available       C0.32     We offer discounts for all items subject to quantity required, phone, fax or E0.37       C0.37     E0.37       E0.37     E0.37       E0.37     E0.37       C0.37     E0.37       C0.37     E0.37       E0.37     E0.37       E0.37     E0.37       E0.37     E0.37</td></t<>	E5:92     3 day service for orders >1kg       C0.45     No Minimum       C0.47     Order >1kg       C0.47     Order what you need, no pack       C0.48     Order what you       C0.48     Order and       C0.49     Order and       C0.41     Order and       C0.42     Order and       C0.43     Quantities ar min order value.       C1.44     Quantity       C2.45     Discounts       C0.33     Available       C0.32     We offer discounts for all items subject to quantity required, phone, fax or E0.37       C0.37     E0.37       E0.37     E0.37       E0.37     E0.37       C0.37     E0.37       C0.37     E0.37       E0.37     E0.37       E0.37     E0.37       E0.37     E0.37
13 278         ED.144         74LS07         ED.13         AD8/27IN           45328         ED.24         74LS10         ED.72         AD830AN           45338         ED.00         74LS11         ED.17         AD830AN           45388         ED.03         74LS12         ED.25         AD9696KN           45318         ED.03         74LS12         ED.25         AD9696KN           45438         ED.37         74LS15         ED.33         ADEL2020A           45438         ED.37         74LS15         ED.33         ADEL2020A           45438         ED.37         74LS12         ED.26         ADM222A+           45568         ED.04         74LS20         ED.27         ADM3232A+           45848         ED.27         74LS22         ED.20         ADM485N+           45848         ED.94         74LS32         ED.30         ADM697A+           47248         ED.94         74LS32         ED.31         CA304695A+           401098         ED.47         74LS42         ED.46         CA3046           401758         ED.47         74LS42         ED.42         CA3140E           74HC00         ED.16         74LS47         ED.46	L6.41         L074CN         20.30         Jaffar         L0.30         Jaffar	ED.02 Each, ED.80 per 100           ED.02 Each, ED.80 per 100           ED.02 Each, ED.80 per 100           ED.04 Each, ED.72 per 100           ED.02 Each, ED.72 per 100           ED.02 Each, ED.75 per 100           ED.02 Each, ED.75 per 100           ED.02 Each, ED.75 per 100           ED.02 Each           Image: State of the stat



### THE No.1 MAGAZINE FOR ELECTRONICS TECHNOLOGY & COMPUTER PROJECTS

### VOL. 32 No. 9 SEPTEMBER 2003

### INGENIOUS

Quite often these days we publish some ingenious projects, usually worked out by dedicated hobbyists. Projects like the EPE PIC Met Office (Aug '03) with its all solid state design, the EPE Mini Metal Detector (July '03) which can be worn on the wrist, PICronos L.E.D. Wall Clock (June and July '03) with its solid state analogue/digital display or the Super Motion Sensor (May '03) which can detect a single finger moving at five metres (to mention just a few from recent issues). Some of these are quite complex while others are reasonably simple, but each represents an ingenious application of electronics.

Next month we present a simple project with equally simple electronics but with an ingenious application that might well be copied by toy makers around the world. The application of some switches, l.e.d.s and a couple of chips allows inexpensive radio-controlled model cars to "fight" each other to the "death" without destruction. A kind of humane "Robot Wars"

With inexpensive RC cars now readily available on most high streets, this project enhances the excitement once the initial enjoyment of racing round the living room or patio has waned. Our contributor has come up with an excellent use of simple electronics that enhances a "standard" product and turns its use into an exciting, addictive game.

### CARS v. ROBOTS

If you can't afford to get involved in robot wars and if you would hate to see your pride and joy destroyed, then RC Car Wars is for you. We actually think it is more fun than Robot Wars because once you have pressed a reset button to give your car three more "lives" you are ready to "fight" again. Good, clean, relatively inexpensive fun for everyone.

Don't miss the project in next month's issue.

## Mike de

### AVAILABILITY

Copies of EPE are available on subscription anywhere Copies of *EPE* are available on subscription anywhere in the world (see opposite), from all UK newsagents (distributed by COMAG) and from the following electronic component retailers: Omni Electronics and Yebo Electronics (S. Africa). *EPE* can also be pur-chased from retail magazine outlets around the world. An Internet on-line version can be purchased and downloaded for just \$10,99US (approx £7) per year available from wow engemen com available from www.epemag.com



### SUBSCRIPTIONS

SUBSCHIPTIONS Subscriptions for delivery direct to any address in the UK: 6 months £16.50, 12 months £31, two years £57; Overseas: 6 months £19.50 standard air service or £28.50 express airmail, 12 months £37 standard air ser-vice or £55 express airmail, 24 months £69 standard air ser-vice or £105 express airmail. To subscribe from the USA or Canada see the last magazine page. Online subscriptions, for downloading the magazine via the Internet, \$10.99US (approx £7) for one year avail-able from www.epemag.com.

The internet, \$10.9905 (approx £7) for one year available from www.epermag.com. Cheques or bank drafts (in £ sterling only) payable to *Everyday Practical Electronics* and sent to EPE Subs. Dept., Wimborne Publishing Ltd. 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562, Email: subs@epermag.wimborne.co.uk. Also via the Web at: http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk. Subscriptions start with the next available issue. We accept MasterCard, Amex, Diners Club, Switch or Visa. (For past issues see the Back Issues page.)

#### **BINDERS**

BINDEHS Binders to hold one volume (12 issues) are available from the above address. These are finished in blue p.v.c., printed with the magazine logo in gold on the spine. Price £6.95 plus £3.50 p&p (for overseas readers the postage is £6.00 to everywhere except Australia and Papua New Guinea which cost £10.50). Normally sent within seven days but please allow 28 days for delivery – more for overseas.

Payment in £ steriing only please. Visa, Amex, Diners Club, Switch and MasterCard accepted. Send, fax or phone your card number, card expiry date and card security code (the last 3 digits on or just under the sig-nature strip), with your name, address etc. Or order on our secure server via our UK web site. Overseas customers – your credit card will be charged by the card provider in your local currency at the existing exchange rate.

Editorial Offices: EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS EDITORIAL WIMBORNE PUBLISHING LTD., 408 WIMBORNE ROAD EAST, FERNDOWN, DORSET BH22 9ND Phone: (01202) 873872. Fax: (01202) 874562. Email: enquiries@epemag.wimborne.co.uk Web Site: www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk EPE Online (downloadable version of EPE): www.epemag.com EPE Online Shop: www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm

See notes on Readers' Technical Enquiries below – we regret lengthy technical enquiries cannot be answered over the telephone

Advertisement Offices: EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS ADVERTISEMENTS MILL LODGE, MILL LANE, THORPE-LE-SOKEN, ESSEX CO16 0ED Phone/Fax: (01255) 861161 Email: epeads@aol.com

Editor: MIKE KENWARD Deputy Editor: DAVID BARRINGTON Technical Editor: JOHN BECKER Business Manager: DAVID J. LEAVER Subscriptions: MARILYN GOLDBERG Administration: FAY KENWARD Editorial/Admin: (01202) 873872 Advertisement Manager: PETER J. MEW, (01255) 861161 Advertisement Copy Controller: PETER SHERIDAN, (01202) 873872 **On-Line Editor: ALAN WINSTANLEY** EPE Online (Internet version) Editors: CLIVE (MAX) MAXFIELD and ALVIN BROWN

### **READERS' TECHNICAL ENQUIRIES**

E-mail: techdept@epemag.wimborne.co.uk We are unable to offer any advice on the use, purchase, repair or modification of commercial equipment or the incorporation or modification of designs published in the magazine. We regret that we cannot provide data or answer queries on articles or projects that are more than five years old. Letters requiring a personal reply must be accompanied by a stamped self-addressed envelope or a selfaddressed envelope and international reply coupons.

### PROJECTS AND CIRCUITS

All reasonable precautions are taken to ensure that the advice and data given to readers is reliable. We cannot, however, guarantee it and we cannot accept legal responsibility for it.

A number of projects and circuits published in EPE employ voltages than can be lethal. You should not build, test, modify or renovate any item of mains powered equipment unless you fully understand the safety aspects involved and you use an RCD adaptor.

### COMPONENT SUPPLIES

We do not supply electronic components or kits for building the projects featured, these can be supplied by advertisers (see Shoptalk). We advise readers to check that all parts are still available before commencing any project in a back-dated issue.

### **ADVERTISEMENTS**

Although the proprietors and staff of EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS take reasonable precautions to protect the interests of readers by ensuring as far as practicable that advertisements are bona fide, the magazine and its Publishers cannot give any undertakings in respect of statements or claims made by advertisers, whether these advertisements are printed as part of the magazine, or in inserts

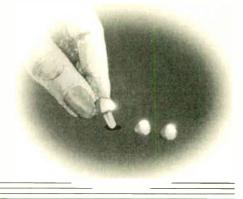
The Publishers regret that under no circumstances will the magazine accept liability for non-receipt of goods ordered, or for late delivery, or for faults in manufacture.

#### TRANSMITTERS/BUGS/TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT

We advise readers that certain items of radio transmitting and telephone equipment which may be advertised in our pages cannot be legally used in the UK. Readers should check the law before buying any transmitting or telephone equipment as a fine, confiscation of equipment and/or imprisonment can result from illegal use or ownership. The laws vary from country to country; readers should check local laws.

### Constructional Project

PIC-A-COLOUR GAME



### NICK DOSSIS

PIC your wits against a colourful code-setting master mind!

**R**EADERS may remember some years ago there was a popular board game called *Mastermind*. It was a twoplayer game and the object was for one person to secretly create a colour code using four coloured pegs, the other person then had to try and guess the colours by putting four coloured pegs into a board full of holes.

The code-maker then gave the other person clues as to how close they had come to breaking the secret code. This was in the form of white or black pegs. The number of black pegs denoted the number of correct colours in the correct order. The number of white pegs denoted the number of correct colours in the wrong order.

This process of guessing the code continued until the player correctly established the four colours in the correct order, or until all of the player's ten guesses were up, in which case the code-maker had won the game.

### AIM OF THE GAME

The original board game is still marketed today and there have been various commercial electronic versions of the game available over the years. PIC-A-Colour is an attempt to emulate the principle of the original game using a PIC microcontroller. In this version the player pits their wits against the PIC, which creates a secret random colour code, the player then has ten attempts to try and guess the code. After each guess the PIC gives the player clues as to how close they are to cracking the code, using a 7-segment display.

The electronic version described here utilises four tri-colour l.e.d.s, which act as the coloured pegs. There are four colours available for each l.e.d., these are red, green, yellow and white (off), this gives a total number of 256 combinations.

The original *Mastermind* board game had six coloured pegs available to the players, giving just over 1000 different combinations for the player to try and guess. The fact that PIC-A-Colour has fewer combinations does not, in practice, seem to reduce the difficulty of the game. The game is still quite addictive, and there is plenty of scope for the constructor to modify the program to increase the difficulty levels of the game if they so require. Some ideas for doing this are discussed later in this article.

### DESIGN CRITERIA

The main criteria for the game were that it should be a small hand-held unit, which had low power consumption, and all components mounted on a single piece of stripboard, including switches, and l.e.d. displays.

Initially when thinking about the concept for the game, the intention was to use three chips in the design. A PIC (the heart of the unit and to drive the tri-colour l.e.d.s), a 4017 decade counter (for the red indicator l.e.d.s), and a 4026 7-segment driver (to show the user the relevant numerical values on a 7-segment display).

The original design, however, was considered to be too complicated to fit on a single piece of stripboard, and the current consumption was deemed to be too high. This gave rise to thoughts about using a PIC on its own to drive all three types of display using a multiplexing technique. The circuit diagram for the final result is shown in Fig.1.

### CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

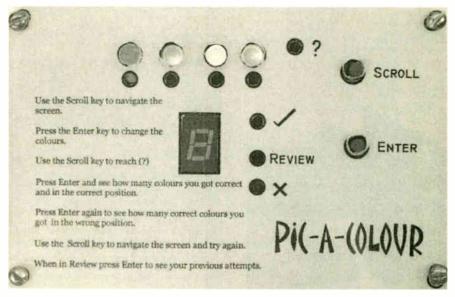
Referring to the complete circuit diagram in Fig.1, the design is based around a PIC16F84, which is powered by four 1.5V AA batteries via diode D13. The purpose of the diode is to prevent damage to the components in the event of the batteries being connected the wrong way around. Note that the PIC's maximum operating voltage is 6V and supplies greater than this must not be used.

There is no mechanical on/off switch in this unit and a mercury-free tilt switch, S1, is used instead. The unit is switched on if it is in the upright position, turning it upside down disconnects the power.

All eight pins of the PIC's Port B are configured as outputs and these are connected, via ballast resistors R4 to R11, to the three different types of display, which are wired in parallel:

1. Four tri-colour l.e.d.s – these simulate the coloured pegs of both the player and the PIC.

2. Eight single-colour l.e.d.s – these are used to navigate the screen and access the Guess and Review functions.



Front panel layout of the PIC-A-Colour Game.

Everyday Practical Electronics, September 2003

3. 7-segment display – this gives the user information such as the number of guesses and the number of correct/incorrect colours matched.

### ON DISPLAY

Selection of which display block is selected by the multiplexing technique is performed by transistors TR1 to TR3, which are under the control of the PIC's Port A pins RA0 to RA2 used in output mode. Each time one of these outputs is taken high it switches the corresponding transistor on, via its base ballast resistor (R1 to R3), allowing current to flow from the l.e.d.s, which are in common-cathode configuration.

Only one transistor is on at any one time and the program activates the transistors in sequence. The PIC is operated in RC mode and when adjusted correctly via preset control VR1 it runs fast enough to flash the displays at a speed which fools the eye into thinking that all three displays are continuously lit. Port B uses all 8 bits to drive the values of the three display blocks – more on this later.

The basic program for multiplexing the three displays is as follows:

### 1. All ports are switched off

2. Switch on Port A, bit X – to activate its transistor

- 3. Get the value of the relevant display's memory register
- 4. Move the register value to Port B
- 5. Delay (see text)
- 6. Switch off Port A, bit X
- 7. Clear port B
- 8. Repeat for the next type of display

The above procedure is repeated three times in a never-ending loop in the following order, red l.e.d.s. tri-colour l.e.d.s, seven-segment display.

The unit also has two pushbutton switches, these being a Scroll (S2) and Enter (S3), which

allow the user to navigate the display and perform functions such as altering the tri-colour 1.e.d. colours, having a guess and reviewing previous attempts. These switches are connected to Port A pins RA3 and RA4, which are biassed normally-low by resistors R13 and R14

Tables 1 and 2 show the assignment for each of the PIC's ports and their relationship to the display layout.

Table 1.	Port A 1	functions
----------	----------	-----------

RA0	Output	red I.e.d. driver
RA1	Output	tri-colour I.e.d. driver
RA2	Output	7-segment display driver
RA3	Input	Scroll via S2
RA4	Input	Enter via S3
	•	

### TRI-COLOUR DISPLAY

The tri-colour l.e.d.s used have two different coloured l.e.d.s in the same package, one red and one green. These can be either switched on individually, or switched on together to produce a yellow display.

### Table 2. Port B functions, all outputs

	B7	B6	B5	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0
D5 to D12	D12	D11	D10	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5
D1 to D4	D4-G	D4-R	D3-G	D3-R	D2-G	D2-R	D1-G	D1-R
7-Segment	А	С	DP	E	D	G	F	В
0 display	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1
1 display	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
2 display	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	1
3 display	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	1
4 display	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	1
5 display	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0
6 display	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	0
7 display	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
8 display	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1
9 display	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1

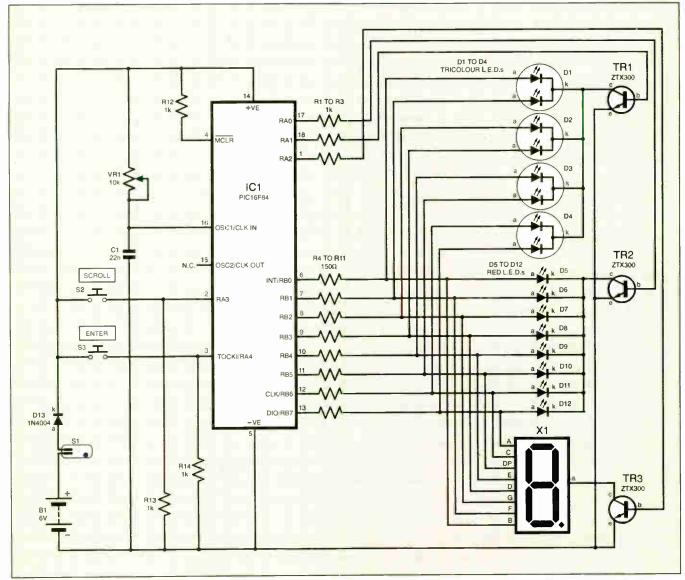


Fig.1. Complete circuit diagram for the PIC-A-Colour Game.

As explained earlier, these l.e.d.s simulate the coloured pegs in the original game. It can be seen from the Table 2 that each l.e.d. is driven by two output bits of Port B.

The different colours are created by configuring each of the two ports in the following manner:

Code	Colour
00	white (both red and green
	l.e.d.s off)
01	red l.e.d. on
10	green l.e.d. on
11	yellow (both red and green
	l.e.d.s on)

For example, if the Port B output is given a binary value of 10101000 then the screen will show four tri-colour l.e.d.s in the order:

#### Green Green White

When the game is being played the player is able to alter the colour l.e.d.s by using the Enter key. All that is happening is that the PIC program increments the two relevant bits to create the colour change when the Enter switch is pressed.

When the unit is first switched on the unit shows a lamp test sequence, this is to help diagnose any damaged or incorrectly inserted l.e.d.s, and is also quite pleasing to the eye!

The random colour code is generated until the user exits the lamp test by pressing either switch and then the value at that time is selected as the PIC's colour code.

While the game is being played a new random number is being generated for the next game. This detail is shown in the code and is actually used to delay the multiplex display slightly. The purpose of this delay is to make the screen l.e.d.s stay on slightly longer before switching to the next display. This has the effect of making the screen l.e.d.s seem brighter to the player.

The PIC source code contains comments which should hopefully help the constructor to understand how the unit works. However, it is worth while explaining how the PIC establishes how many correct and incorrect colours have been guessed.

### HOW CORRECT?

The player's binary guess value and the PIC's binary value are compared in the following way (spaces are included in the binary codes for clarity):

Let's assume that the PIC has created a random colour code of:

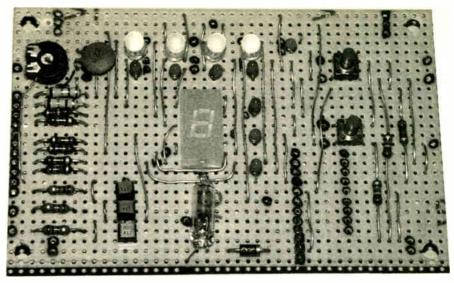
Colour	Red	Red	Yellow	Green
Code	01	01	11	10

and the player guesses that the code is:

Colour	Red	Green	Green	Yellow
Code	01	10	10	11

By visually comparing the two codes we can see that if we were playing the role of codemaker we would inform the player that they had correctly guessed one colour in the correct order (red), and two correct colours in the wrong order (yellow and green).

The PIC's program has a routine that compares the two values as follows:



PIC-A-Colour prototype stripboard component layout. The PIC microcontroller is mounted on the underside.

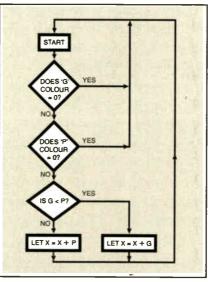


Fig.2. Colour check flow diagram.

A binary "mask" of zeros and ones is ANDed to both codes to remove six unwanted bits and leave the two bits to be examined:

PIC value	01011110
AND	11000000
result	01000000
Guess value	01101011
AND	11000000
result	01000000

The two results are then compared to see if they are equal, if they are then the "Correct" register is incremented.

The "mask" procedure is repeated four times to cover all four twin bits (colours).

1. Values equate - red is in the correct order

JIGGI	
PIC	01 00 00 00
Guess	01 00 00 00
2. Values do not	
PIC	00 01 00 00
Guess	00 10 00 00
3. Values do not	t equate
PIC	00 00 11 00
Guess	00 00 10 00
4. Values do not	t equate
PIC	00 00 00 10
Guess	00 00 00 11

### CORRECT COLOURS, WRONG ORDER

After the previous checks have been carried out the two codes are compared again. This check is a little more complex than the last one.

To begin with both the guess value and the PIC's value are split down into four individual 2-bit components (colours) and the quantity of each colour in each of the two codes is counted, but ignoring the values which we already know are in the correct order:

PIC	01	01	11	10
Guess	01	10	10	11

this equates to:

PIC	red = 1 yellow = 1	green = 1
Guess	white = $0$ red = $0$ yellow = $1$ white = $0$	green = 2

Once the quantity of colours has been established, the quantity of each of the colours is compared in turn to calculate the number of correct colours in the wrong order. There are four comparisons in total and the procedure for incrementing the Wrong register (X) uses an algorithm that is shown in the flow diagram in Fig.2.

### CONSTRUCTION

The components for PIC-A-Colour are mounted on stripboard, whose component positioning (a), track cut details (b) and PIC wiring (c) are shown in Fig.3.

Cut the stripboard to size, cut the tracks, and drill holes at the corners suitable for 6BA screws.

Solder the components onto the stripboard in the order of wire links (but not the PIC's interconnecting wires yet), resistors, capacitors, transistors, switches (but see later), and d.i.l. socket for the PIC.

Note that the d.i.l. socket is soldered to the *trackside* of the stripboard. To achieve this, bend the pins of the socket outwards so that the socket is able to sit flat on the stripboard (turned-pin sockets are *not* suitable for this method).

Make sure that the nine tracks are cut on the stripboard where the socket is going to be positioned before soldering takes place.

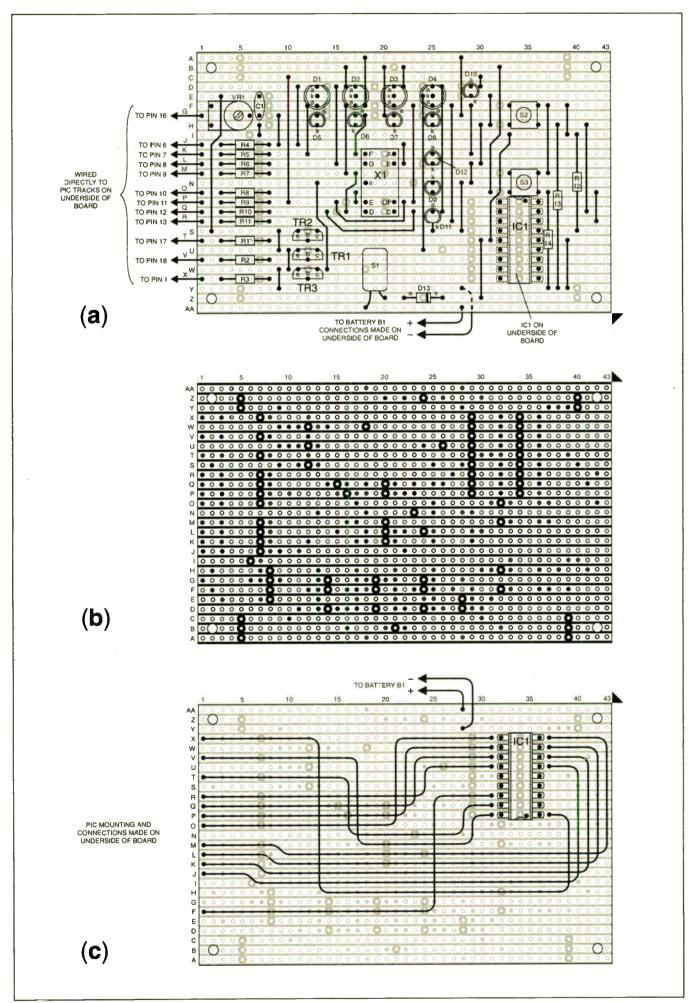


Fig.3. Stripboard component layout and details of breaks required in the underside copper tracks. The PIC d.i.l. socket is soldered on the trackside and the interconnecting wiring is shown in diagram (c).

Everyday Practical Electronics, September 2003

Mark out the position of the socket using a pen and then remove it. Tin the areas of the strips where the pen marks have been drawn and then position the socket over the solder points.

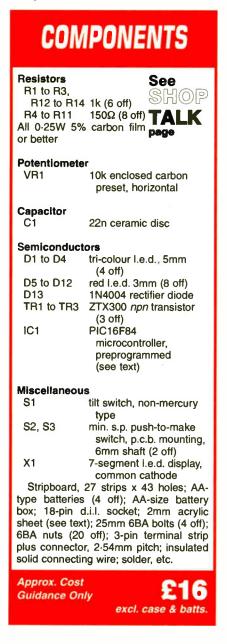
Carefully press the soldering iron on each of the pins in turn so that the solder melts underneath the pins and bonds it to the stripboard. Once finished the socket should sit flat on the stripboard in a similar manner to a surface mount device.

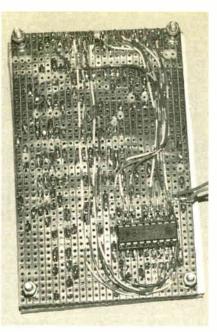
Be careful when performing this task and wear protective goggles. If you are not careful the flat pins of the socket can sometimes flex when being soldered and splash a little bit of solder onto the stripboard.

Solder the 12 wires to the appropriate pins of the socket as shown in Fig.3c, using thin insulated solid copper wire. Note that the cables are soldered and positioned on the trackside of the board.

Next solder the 3-pin battery connector onto the stripboard making sure that the pins protrude through the trackside. These act as the battery connectors.

Check the component layout and make sure that all solder joints are sound and that the l.e.d.s have been fitted the correct way around. Adjust preset VR1's wiper to about mid-position.





Underside of prototype board showing the PIC (IC1).

### FIRST CHECKS

Before inserting the preprogrammed PIC, apply power to the stripboard and check the following voltage points on the its socket: pin 5 = 0V, pin 14 = +5V. Check that the PIC socket pins 2 and 3 are normally low, and that pressing the appropriate switch will make the relevant pin go high (S2 = pin 2, S3 = pin 3).

If the voltage checks are not correct then re-check the component positions and solder joints, and restart the checks again.

Insert the preprogrammed PIC into its socket, ensuring it is the correct way round. Plug the battery lead strip into the 3-pin connector on the stripboard and turn the board the correct way up so that the tilt switch activates the board. The lamp test start-up display should appear. If it does not then disconnect the battery and immediately restart the component and solder checks.

Pressing either of the switches during the lamp test will make the tri-colour l.e.d.s

switch off. Diode D5 (the 3mm l.e.d. underneath the first tri-colour l.e.d., D1) should be lit and the 7-segment display should show a 0. Fine-tune the clock rate potentiometer VR1 until the display looks steady and has no flicker.

### ENCLOSURE

Pic-A-Colour is not intended for mounting in a conventional ABS box, but uses a technique that's a little more creative.

The unit's enclosure is made from 2mm thick acrylic sheet. Readers may use an alternative technique if preferred, in which case the switches need not be mounted on the stripboard, but could be mounted in the lid of standard plastic case, using interconnecting wires.

The other unusual feature is the use of a tilt switch to turn the power supply on and off. This may be replaced by a more conventional slide or toggle switch if required.

Cut the two pieces of clear acrylic to size and drill the acrylic to suit the four holes in the stripboard. Prepare a paper label (see Fig.4) to sit underneath the front acrylic. Cut out holes in the paper for the l.e.d.s, switches, 7-segment display and four screws using a scalpel.

The original label was designed using Microsoft Publisher. The label includes some basic operating instructions in addition to the l.e.d. and switch descriptions. The image was printed onto a sheet of plain white paper using a standard inkjet printer.

Next line up the four stripboard holes to four holes on the front piece of acrylic and mark out the positions of the two switches and tri-colour l.e.d.s D1 to D4. Drill holes in the acrylic large enough for these l.e.d.s and switches to protrude through. Holes are not required in the acrylic for the other l.e.d.s or the 7-segment display. These have a low profile and can be viewed through the acrylic without the need for holes in it.

Position the AA battery holder on the rear piece of acrylic and mark out the positions of the battery tags. Drill two small holes in the acrylic to allow the AA battery holder tags to protrude through. Secure the battery holder onto the acrylic using double-sided adhesive strips. Solder two wires

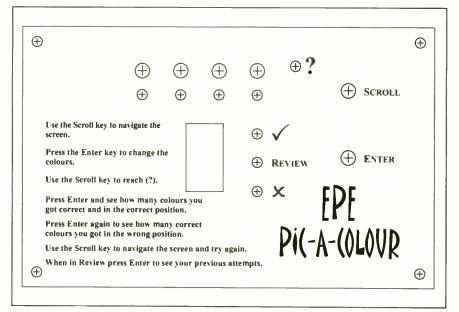


Fig.4. Front panel template and drilling guide.

to the AA battery tags and solder the 3-pin socket to the other end of the wires.

Complete the assembly of the unit by making a sandwich comprising the stripboard, paper label and clear acrylic pieces using the 6BA screws and nuts, see Fig.5.

alter each l.e.d. from white, to red, to green, to vellow.

If Scroll is pressed until the red l.e.d. is illuminated underneath Guess, then by pressing Enter the unit will compare the players guess against the PIC's secret code. The unit then

instantly informs

the player

illuminate, the four tri-colour l.e.d.s show the PIC's colour code, and the 7segment display shows the letter "L" to inform the player that they have lost.

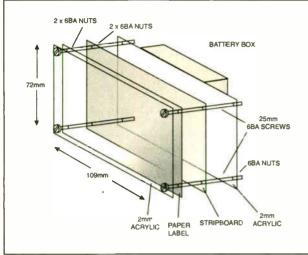


Fig.5. "Sandwich" construction and photograph (right) of the completed PIC-A-Colour.

### GAME PLAY

Once the unit has been constructed and all of the checks have been completed, PIC-A-Colour is ready to play.

To switch the unit on, turn it the correct way up so that the tilt switch activates the power.

The game begins by showing the flashing Start-Up display, which also acts as a lamp test. The details are:

- Tri-colour l.e.d.s all four change in colour, yellow, green, red then white.
- Red l.e.d.s each switches on in turn.
- 7-segment display each individual segment switches on in turn, followed by the top four segments, then the bottom four segments and finally all segments on together.

Pressing any key takes the unit into the start of the game, all four tri-colour l.e.d.s will be off (four white pegs), the red l.e.d. (D5) under the first tri-colour l.e.d. (D1) will be lit, and the 7-segment display will read 0 (to denote the number of attempts so far). The player is able to navigate the screen using the "Scroll" button; this moves the "on" red l.e.d. position in the following manner:

#### Scroll

- "on" r.e.d. l.e.d. position press
- D5 under first tri-colour 1 l.e.d. (D1)
- 2 D6 - under second tri-colour l.e.d. (D2)
- D7 under third tri-colour 3 l.e.d. (D3)
- 4 D8 - under fourth tri-colour l.e.d. (D4)
- D9 Review
- 5 D10 - Guess (?) 6
- above sequence starts again

If a red led is illuminated underneath one of the tri-colour l.e.d.s, then pressing the 'Enter' key will change the colour of the selected l.e.d. This will allow the player to of the number of correct colours in the correct order, this will

be shown on the seven-segment display and the correct (1) l.e.d. (D12) will be illuminated.

By pressing Enter, the wrong (X) l.e.d. (D11) will illuminate and the 7-segment display will show the number of correct colours in the wrong order. Keep pressing Enter and the 7-segment value alternates between the correct and wrong values. Pressing Scroll moves the red l.e.d. back under the first tri-colour l.e.d. (D1) for the player to have another try. 7-segment display will now show The the amount of tries that the user has had so far.

The game continues in the same manner, where the player alters the tri-colour l.e.d.s. through the four-colour sequence (the fourth colour being white - l.e.d. not illuminated) and tries to deduce the secret code by using the clues given by the PIC.

After a number of guesses the player may wish to refresh their memory on some of their previous attempts. This can be achieved by pressing the Scroll button until the red l.e.d. underneath Review is illuminated. By pressing Enter the 7-segment display will show the guess number and the four tri-colour l.e.d.s will show the colours guessed on that attempt. Keep pressing Enter and the complete history of the attempts made by the player can be reviewed.

Pressing Scroll at any time will escape the Review menu and move the red l.e.d. to the first tri-colour l.e.d.

The game is over in either of the following circumstances:

- 1. The player correctly guesses all four colours in the correct order - in this case all eight red l.e.d.s illuminate, the four tri-colour l.e.d.s show the correct answer and the 7-segment display informs the player of how many guesses it took to deduce the answer.
- 2. The player has taken 10 attempts to guess the code and is still unable to get the answer. In this case all eight l.e.d.s

World Radio History

Once the game is over, the player can press either the Scroll or Enter key and a new game begins.

The game is quite addictive and it quickly becomes a challenge to try and guess the secret code using as few guesses as possible.

To switch the unit off, turn it upside down and place it on a flat surface. If the battery holder has been fitted in the correct position on the rear piece of acrylic then the unit will free-stand at a slight angle.

### PROGRAM MODIFICATIONS

There is scope for PIC-knowledgeable constructors to modify the code to make the game more difficult to play. Here are a few ideas:

- Reduce the maximum number of guesses allowed before the game is over. There was once a Mini-Mastermind game that allowed a maximum of six guesses rather than 10. This may be applied to this game.
- Make the PIC reduce the amount of guesses allowed for each successive game if the player wins. e.g. Game 1 allow the player 10 guesses, Game 2 allow the player nine guesses, and so on.
- Allow the user a maximum period of time to take a guess. If the time expires then a guess is lost.
- At the end of the game indicate to the player the amount of time taken for the game to be won - this may be indicated using the red l.e.d.s. For example, each l.e.d. that is lit at the end of the game may indicate a 10-second period, or a method may be found to display this information on the 7-segment display.

The scope for modification is only limited by the readers imagination and by the practical constraints of the display.

### RESOURCES

The PIC software for PIC-A-Colour is available from the EPE Editorial office on 3.5in disk, for which a nominal charge applies - see the PCB Service page. It is also available for free download from the EPE ftp site, access to which can be gained via the EPE home page at www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk.

For information about purchasing components for PIC-A-Colour read the Shoptalk column elsewhere in this issue.

## TEGHNO-TALK ANDY EMMERSON

### **More Connected Homes**

Andy Emmerson resumes his look at the networked home of the future, this time talking brass tacks.

AST month we looked at some rather optimistic and futuristic views of automated and networked homes of the future. Tipping our cap to the word "Practical" in this magazine's title, this time we examine ways of making it work and look for evidence of good intent.

As the train approached Waterloo when I commuted into London 35 years ago (yes, I'll get to the point in a moment), a sign announced a large building belonged to the New Century Cleaning Company. The firm is still there and now called OCS and whilst the old styling might sound quite appropriate now, it illustrated in the 1960s how rapidly once-trendy names could become desperately unfashionable. For that reason I rather pity the residents of the Greenwich Millennium Village, who must feel tainted by the aura surrounding the Millennium Dome disaster. Or perhaps they don't.

Be that as it may, the development was one of the first large housing developments to offer a fully networked solution to residents. It's not only bright colours and gardens, eco-friendly materials and a fresh approach overall that distinguish the Greenwich Millennium Village. The practical attitudes run deeper, with a futureproof cable network for home automation, infotainment and telematics.

### SHOWCASE SITE

18

The Village (www.greenwich**yillage.co.uk**) is a showcase for the work of some of the world's most forward thinking developers, architects, designers and engineers, incorporating the most advanced technologies, research and practices, yet at the same time sympathetic to the development's landscape and ecology, to achieve a high standard of environmentally sustainable development. A target to reduce primary energy consumption by 80% is being achieved through a combination of local electrical and heat generation, improved insulation and energy efficient devices for the home.

Pioneer residents of these "intelligent homes" at Greenwich enjoy ingenious energy-reduction systems plus a comprehensive communications infrastructure installed by BT that provides all voice and data (ADSL) communications, security television (CCTV), and systems for access control and reception. The overriding concept to "future-proof" the communications infrastructure of the Village, is to obviate the need to dig up and renew the cables and so on, every time an enhancement is needed. It also means that the new homes are "wired" from the outset for the wide variety of home networking applications that are now emerging and that discerning homebuyers are demanding increasingly.

### **GENUINE FIRST**

Three years ago Laing Homes hit the headlines as the first UK and European housebuilder to build an "Internet home", setting new standards in the use of artificial intelligence in housebuilding. Category 5e cabling (suitable for all domestic and home office voice and data applications) concealed in the walls provided the necessary connectivity, with network equipment supplied by Cisco. The Internet House later won the Gold award in the 2000 What House? "Best Future Home" category.

Several housebuilder companies, including Laing, Charles Church and Rice Homes, are now building homes with integral network cabling. Similar systems are increasingly in demand for upgrading existing properties as well.

Initially the thrust of network installations is going into the upper end of the housing market, where discerning buyers are in no doubt of the value of these systems. As wired homes move towards becoming a mass-market commodity, astute designers and builders will be considering the inclusion of home networking as an essential feature in other levels of the housing market.

Soon the networked house, with hidden wiring replacing today's jumble of spaghetti cables, will become the new middle-class must-have too. The reason lies in people's growing familiarity with (and endearment to) the Internet and all things digital, along with aspirations to a better quality of life. Falling prices and a rising standard of living complete the formula.

### HOME SURVEY

A new survey published by respected research consultancy Datamonitor indicates that no less than 20% of all European households will have a home network by 2005. The continued launch of new technologies and adoption of new services by consumers will further the move towards the networked digital home, with 76% having two or more digital devices by 2004.

"The home networking market in Europe is set to explode over the next five years," says Doug Wilson, Director at Datamonitor. "Enabled by rapidly advancing consumer technology but driven by an increasing demand for interactive content and services, home networking will develop from a niche technophile application to mass-market status."

According to Datamonitor, the home network will develop in households with

multiple PCs, with homes looking increasingly to network other interactive devices such as set-top boxes with PCs. Shared broadband Internet access between multiple PCs and other access devices will figure significantly, as will other digital home devices such as fridges and security systems, whilst new interfaces in the digital home will emerge from the development of the PC and TV as access devices.

### NERVE CENTRE

In all cases the "nerve centre" or hub of these domestic networks is a Home Distribution Unit or HDU, from which wiring branches out to outlets in each room. Telephone lines, either ordinary analogue, with or without ADSL or ISDN, enter the compact HDU, which can be sited in the hall, garage or under the stairs.

Within the home the networking uses the same "structured" cabling technology that's standard in offices now, with cables from the sockets throughout the house running back to the HDU. A simple connector terminated to the end of the cable completes the link to the incoming service via a module housed within the HDU. When users need to move a computer or fax machine to a different location they simply open the HDU and move the internal connecting links to reassign the cable.

### LIGHT RELIEF?

As a concept, the idea of smart homes has been around for more than 60 years. Excerpts from *Plenty of Time for Play*, an advertising film made in 1934 by the Electrical Development Association, have been seen on television several times. It shows a vision of life 20 years hence from 1934, including household robots and an intriguing simulation of large-screen television.

Documentaries and *Ideal Home Exhibition* demonstrations portraying the home of the future that never quite seemed to materialise are also familiar, whilst manic robot vacuum cleaners and other gadgets with a mind of their own have been a source of merriment in countless cartoons and comedies since.

For real amusement (or amazement), however, you need look back only to the early-1990s, when a British company issued a fabulous catalogue of "domestic light and magic", with "Butler In The Box – the world's first environmental control system that responds to voice commands", at the trifling cost of £2,050. Even a basic system controlling two appliances and a lamp cost £762 so it's little wonder that intelligent homes and domestic automation did not become a mass market back then.

12



WCN Supplies • Dept EPE • The Old Grain Store • Rear Of 62 Rumbridge Street • Totton • Southampton • SO40 9DS Telephone or Fax On Southampton 023 8066 0700 • Email: info@wcnsupplies.fsnet.co.uk

**Telephone, Fax Or Email For Your Free Catalogue** 



Everyday Practical Electronics, September 2003

11



A roundup of the latest Everyday News from the world of electronics

## **PATENTLY UNFRIENDLY**

Access to patent documentation is available to all, but the Net databases are not user-friendly, as Barry Fox has discovered.

THE purpose of a patent is that it lays open full technical details of a new idea, in return for the chance of winning a limited period of legal monopoly. Laying open the details gives others the chance to challenge the inventor if the idea is not as new as claimed. The British Library is now running free clinics to help non-experts use the online databases which are now available to anyone with Internet access (http://www. bl.uk/services/information/patents/ clinic.html).

The courses will be invaluable to anyone trying to navigate the European and world PCT sites:

http://ep.espacenet.com/espacenet/ep/ en/e\_net.htm

http://ipdl.wipo.int/en/search/pct/ browse.html

http://ipdl.wipo.int/en/search/pct/ search3.html

http://ipdl.wipo.int/en/search/full/ search3.html

All these search sites are user-unfriendly, and all have different obstacles for the unwary, with no consistent policy on search commands.

The PCT sites need free registration, whereas the EPO site does not. When the EPO's site Espacenet is searched, patent numbers must be entered as a continuous string without spaces. So WO 03/051033 must be entered as wo03051033. The leading zero is essential; entering wo0351033 gets no result and can lock up the system.

Perversely, the PCT Database Browse search page finds nothing when wo03051033 is entered. It needs a completely different entry format, wo/03/051033. And again the leading zero is essential. So wo/03/51033 finds nothing. The PCT Full Text Database search page (prototype) also needs the number format wo/03/051033 – but the leading zero can be dropped. So wo/03/51033 works.

As a hidden pitfall the PCT Full Text Database defaults to searching only the current week's patents, and must be reset to All Date for a full search by patent number. The EPO site has no such default. The mouse scroll wheel works when a PCT patent is displayed as plain text; and keeping the cursor arrow key pressed scrolls down the page. But when a pdf "Image" of the printed patent is downloaded from the EPO site (either by direct access to the EPO site or via hyperlinks from the PCT sites) the mouse scroll wheel does not work. The cursor arrow key has to be repeatedly pressed because keeping it pressed does not scroll down the page. This is not a good way to avoid RSI.

Each page of the pdf must be downloaded separately, which makes pageturning painfully slow, even with a broadband line. Speed reading is impossible. Each page must be printed separately, too. There is no option to download the whole specification for rapid reading or one-command printing.

Third-party software can fool the EPO site into downloading whole documents, but it is expensive. The existence of this software suggests that the EPO site could be modified at source to allow what every patent searcher wants – easy access to complete documents.

### HILLS CAT

MASSIVE – over 660 pages of products to interest you all! That's the simple description of the latest catalogue from Hills Components. Printed in full colour, A4-sized, it covers a very wide range or products, far too large to itemise, but it's worth highlighting that computing, motoring, electrical, musical, servicing, tools and test equipment are included. On the cover of this 30th anniversary edition of the catalogue, Hills simply say Computer Accessories & Electronics. If that's what it says on the label, that's what's covered!

For your copy contact Hills Components Ltd, Dept EPE, Valley Park, Olds Approach, Watford WD18 9TL. Tel: 01923 424344. Fax: 01923 421421.

Email: sales@hillscomponents.co.uk. Web: www.hillsonline.com.

### N.V.C.F. FAIR

THE National Vintage Communications Fair takes place on Sunday 28 September 2003. This specialist Antiques and Collectors' Fair will have thousands of vintage radio sets, crystal sets, valve amps, classic hi-fi, horn speakers, gramophones, records, transistors, valves, spares, scientific instruments, early TVs and telephones, plus mechanical and electrical antiques and collectables for sale.

This year sees the N.V.C.F. celebrating its 11th successful year. Since its inception in 1992, it has been recognised as the UK's leading vintage communications fair aimed specifically at collectors of equipment from a bygone era.

The fair is held twice a year at the NEC, and is supported by over 300 stallholders from all over Britain and as far afield as Europe, America and the Far East, who may be anything from full time specialist dealers, to people selling surplus items from their collections.

Venue: Hall 11, National Exhibition Centre, Birmingham. Doors open 10.30am to 4pm. Admission £5 (under 14s free).

Web: www.bvws.org.uk.

Email: info@nvcf.org.uk.



"IN my studio I use it all the time", Pete Townsend is reported as saying in the press release we have received about the Soniceye instrument level checker.

The Soniceye is a simple, affordable minitool that provides both musicians and studio users with what is said to be the fastest and most effective way of checking if anything is present at an audio system's output sockets. This is particular important in setups where musical instrument signals may pass through many effects boxes, sound modifiers and cables on their way from the musician to the loudspeaker.

Soniceye can test electric guitars and basses, FX pedals, synthesisers, keyboards and electric organs, rack effects, sound modules, drum machines, samplers, recording console outputs and PC soundcards, etc. With appropriate adaptor leads it can also be used to test Walkmans, CD and cassette players, studio wall boxes and other audio gear. It costs around £24.67/\$36 US.

For more information browse www.soniceye.co.uk.

# PROTEUS

### The Complete Electronics Design System

Schematic Capture

SPICE Simulation

CPU

Models

Auto Placement

PCB Lavout

...........

Auto

Routing

CONTRACTOR OF A

### Schematic & PCB Layout

- Powerful & flexible schematic capture.
- Auto-component placement and rip-up/retry PCB routing.
- Polygonal gridless ground planes.
- Libraries of over 8000 schematic and 1000 PCB parts.
- Bill of materials, DRC reports and much more.

### Mixed Mode SPICE Circuit Simulation

- Berkeley SPICE3F5 simulator with custom extensions for true mixed mode and interactive simulation.
- 6 virtual instruments and 14 graph based analysis types.
- 6000 models including TTL, CMOS and PLD digital parts.
- Fully compatible with manufacturers' SPICE models.

### Proteus VSM - Co-simulation and debugging for popular Micro-controllers

- Supports PIC, AVR, 8051, HC11 and ARM micro-controllers.
- Co-simulate target firmware with your hardware design.
- Includes interactive peripheral models for LED and LCD displays, switches, keypads, virtual terminal and much, much more.
- Provides source level debugging for popular compilers and assemblers from Crownhill, IAR, Keil, and others.



Tel: 01756 753440 Fax: 01756 752857 Contact us for Free Demo CD Works with PIC Basic Plus from Crownhill Associates

www.labcenter.co.uk info@labcenter.co.uk

Virtual System Modelling

## New Features in Version 6

- Drag and drop toolbars.
- Visual PCB packaging tool.
- Improved route editing.
- Point and click DRC report.
- Multiple design rules (per net).
- Multiple undo/redo.

### Call Now for Upgrade Pricing

World Radio History



## INGENUITY UNLIMITED

Our regular round-up of readers' own circuits. We pay between £10 and £50 for all material published, depending on length and technical merit. We're looking for novel applications and circuit designs, not simply mechanical, electrical or software ideas. Ideas must be the reader's own work and must not have been submitted for publication elsewhere. The circuits shown have NOT been proven by us. Ingenuity Unlimited is open to ALL abilities, but items for consideration in this column should be typed or word-processed, with a brief circuit description (between 100 and 500 words maximum) and full circuit diagram showing all relevant component values. Piease draw all circuit schematics as clearly as possible. Send your circuit ideas to: Ingenuity Unlimited, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown Dorset BH22 9ND. (We do not accept submissions for IU via E-mail.) Your ideas could earn you some cash and a prize!



WIN A PICO PC BASED OSCILLOSCOPE WORTH £586

- 100MS/s Dual Channel Storage Oscilloscope
- 50MHz Spectrum Analyser
   Multimeter 

   Frequency Meter
- Signal Generator
- Signal Generator

If you have a novel circuit idea which would be of use to other readers then a Pico Technology PC based oscilloscope could be yours. Every 12 months, Pico Technology will be awarding an ADC200-100 digital storage oscilloscope for the best IU submission. In addition, a DrDAQ Data Logger/Scope worth £69 will be presented to the runner up.

### THERMAL CHARGE MONITOR - HOTLY SWITCHIED

MANY simple constant-current chargers for NiCd and NiMH batteries do not adapt to state-of-charge, so continue to deliver current, even to fully-charged batteries, until manually switched off. Depending on the current, such overcharging can damage batteries through excessive heating. The circuit diagram shown in Fig.1 when connected between such a charger and battery, will automatically switch off the charge current when the temperature rise of the battery indicates that full-charge has been reached.

MOSFET switch TR2 is connected in series with the positive lead between a charger (up to several amps) and the charge battery using terminals SK1 and SK2.

Silicon diodes D2 and D3 form a differential temperature transducer, measuring the difference in temperature between the battery (D2) and the ambient temperature (D3). Diode D2, on extension wires and encased in heat-shrink tubing, is placed in thermal contact with the battery.

Potentiometer VR1 is preset (once only), to compensate for forward-bias mismatch

between D2 and D3 and to establish the temperature threshold for charge termination, as follows:

Pushbutton switch S2 is pressed to bias transistor TR1 "on" and thereby connect the 6V internal battery supply to the circuit. With the target battery (and hence D2) at ambient temperature, VR1 is then adjusted until the voltage at test-point TP1 is about 25mV higher than that at TP2.

Voltage comparator IC1 responds to the 25mV offset between TP1 and TP2 by setting output pin 7 low, so turning on transistor TR1. Switch S2 can now be released. The 6V supply now conducted by TR1 turns on MOSFET TR2, enabling charge current to flow from the charger to the On-charge battery. Light emitting diode D1 indicates this "charging" condition.

When the battery reaches full-charge its temperature begins to rise, reducing the forward-bias voltage across diode D2 by about  $2.5 \text{mV/}^{\circ}\text{C}$ . When the battery temperature reaches about 10°C above ambient, the voltage at TP1 falls below that at TP2, causing

comparator IC1 to switch off (aided by positive feedback through capacitor C3), so switching off transistor TR1 and disconnecting the 6V supply from the circuit.

Simultaneously, TR2 also switches off, isolating the charged battery from the charger. The circuit will not switch itself on again when the battery cools – this can only be done manually by pressing switch S2. Pushswitch S1 provides a "manual override" function for switching the circuit off, terminating the charging.

The 10°C temperature threshold is a suggested starting value and is easily changed, using VR1, for other applications.

Metallised polyester (or polyester film) capacitors were used throughout the circuit. Their values have been chosen to provide noise filtering and to facilitate switch-on and switch-off actions.

The circuit draws about 10mA from the 6V internal battery supply when on, and less than 100nA when off, ensuring long battery life.

Nigel E. Stone, Fulham, S. Australia.

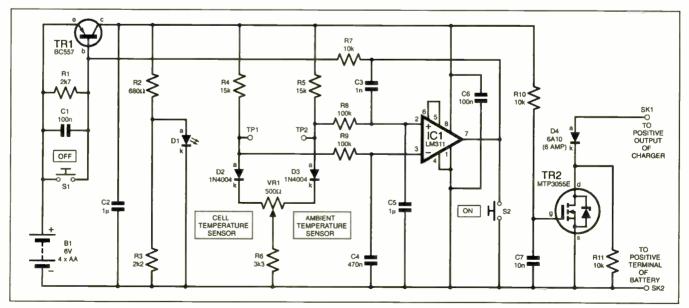


Fig.1. Circuit diagram for a Thermal Charge Monitor.

### **INFRA-RED BODY DETECTOR - HOT SPOTTED**

HE circuit in Fig.2 can detect any large object which appears in front of the sensor, IC1. This device is an infra-red remote control receiver and a variety of types can be used, including the readily available IS1U60.

The heart of the circuit is the NE567, IC2, a tone decoder which produces a logic 1 output at pin 8 when the frequency at its input pin 3 is equal to that produced by its internal oscillator. The oscillator's frequency is set by resistor R2 and capacitor C5. It is output from pin 5 and fed via resistor R3 to one input of NAND gate IC3c, pin 12.

NAND gates IC3a and IC3b are configured as an oscillator whose output at IC3b pin 4 controls the other input of IC3c, pin 13. The modulated output from IC3c pin 11 is fed to transistor TR1 via buffer resistor R8. This causes the two infra-red l.e.d.s D3 and D4 to turn on and off in response to the modulated signal. Their output intensity is adjustable by preset VR1. Components R9 and C8 filter ripple voltages produced across the l.e.d.s and also increase the peak current flow through them.

Preset VR1 is used to set the desired detection range. With its resistance set at  $10\Omega$  if a large object, such as a human body, approaches the circuit within two metres, IC2 pin 8 will go high. The output is fed to the network D1, R4, R6 and C7, which filters the signal to ensure that random noise does not affect the circuit. The network feeds into IC3d whose output when high turns on l.e.d. D2 via buffer resistor R7.

You can also use IC2 output pin 8 to control other circuits, as part of a thief alarm or automatic door-opener, for example.

Hein Mvo Latt, Yangon, Myanmar

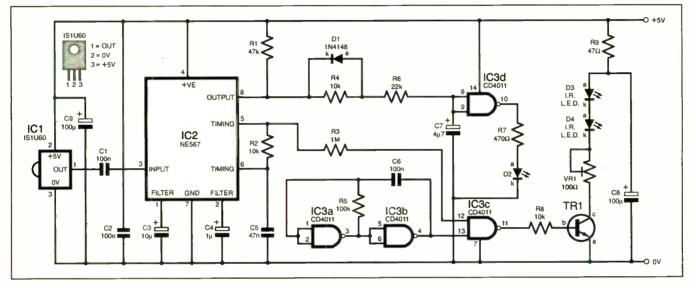


Fig.2. Circuit diagram for a novel Infra-Red Body Detector.

### **DIVIDER FEEDBACK –**

SQUARING THE

### ODDS

WHEN a square-wave is required from a divider, a separate toggle stage is normally required to follow the divider's output. This can be inconvenient and, if the divisor cannot be halved, requires doubling the source frequency.

Type 74161 and 74163 synchronous dividers add further complications. They require external logic and the output pin must be carefully selected: pin 15 (Terminal Count) should not drive edge-triggered logic. Correct selection depends on the value loaded, which also changes the output mark-space ratio. Loading all-highs may stop operation.

The circuit given in Fig.3 avoids all these problems by integrating the load control logic and the toggle stage. Square waves are ensured for any input value, n, by executing two loops of lower six bits per output period, yielding divisor D = 2n + 4. Binary inputs a to f are active-low (n for negative logic). All-highs render division by four. Grounding all inputs (n =63) gives a maximum divisor of 130.

The penultimate counter input must be tied high in order to render control bit Qc inactive, enabling incrementing until 6-bit overflow sends Qc low and output Qd high (counter state = 128). Control output Qc initiates reload at the next clock-edge, the new output state being preserved by local feedback to pin 6. The next loop ("mark") finishes with both Qc and Qd toggling low, as the counter chain overflows to zero.

Feeding Q back to input a will cause the value loaded when Q is high to be one step

nearer overflow. The mark period thus gets truncated by one clock period, creating an odd divisor with pseudo-square output. The average value loaded into a is  $\frac{1}{2}$ . The maximum divisor is now 129 ( $n = 62\frac{1}{2}$ , inputs b to f grounded.

Only half of odd divisors within range can be implemented this way (see Table 1), because "weight = 1" is now missing. The others need multiple-bit change during alternate loads (e.g. 001111 to 010000 for +99), necessitating feedback of both Q and its inversion. This is inconvenient, but does permit any mark-space ratio to be selected at will. However, if Q is fed back to both a and b, half of these "missing" divisors can be recovered without extra logic (see Table 1 ), with a mark-space imbalance of three.

Trevor Skeggs, Beccies, Suffoik

Table '	1
---------	---

			Tal	ole '	1		
D	f	e	d	C	b	8	Ratio
127† 126 125* 124 123‡ 122 121* 119† 117* 115 100 50			LLLLLLLQHH	LULULLLULLULLULL	<b>GITIGILGIU</b>	U TODOOLOTOLO	62:65 63:63 62:63 62:62 58:65 61:61 60:61 58:61 58:59 50:65 50:50 25:25
f, e, † ([ f, e, ‡ ([	– 5), , d, c ) – 7 , d, c ) – 1 , d	;, b ;)/8	= = = 6 = =	NC inte NC	eger DT (2 eger DT (4 eger DT (8	i)2 i i)2 i	

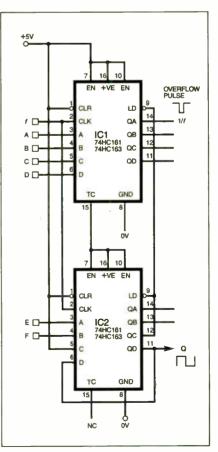
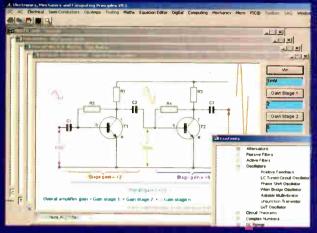


Fig.3. Divider Feedback circuit.

## Electronics, Mechanics and Computing Principles V8.1



"First of all may I say what great software. Electronics, Mechanics & Computing Principles V8.1 really will keep me absorbed for months and it is so well presented. Well done."

£14.95

Geoff Woolley. Head of Design Technology at Nottingham High School.

A valuable interactive reference tool for hobbyists and engineers, this highly acclaimed electronics package can also be found in hundreds of schools, colleges and universities to support GCSE, A-Level, City and Guilds, BTEC Nationals and many other courses up to degree level by students all over the world, yet still remains extremely easy to use.

There are more than a thousand electronics, electrical, mechanics, physics, maths, computing and PIC micro controller topics. See web site for full listing. EPV8.1 contains most of the content from the other two packages.

Still trying to get the hang of PIC micro controllers? This software contains an enormous amount of information to get you started, explaining how the PIC microcontroller works, where all the instructions can be interactively explored. Listed on the Microchip web site as a training tool for use in conjunction with their LATEST FREE downloadable MPLAB IDE programmer and simulator. Simply run the two packages together and you have all you need to begin programming.

### Mathematics and Computing Principles V8.1 Includes A-Level Computing, Computer

Science and Information Technology.



Now combining mathematics along with a vast amount of interactive, computing and ICT material, much more than available from any other single source.

Includes the unique Equation and Graph Editors, plus full colour printing, white board technology and a host of other features.



Certified software for Curriculum Online and eLearning credits.

New Internet technology enables us to bring you our latest software at a fraction of the previous price.

Simple one-click to download and fully install to your hard drive with a backup copy, by visiting our web site.

### GCSE Mathematics

Principles V8.1 Struggling with GCSE Maths or just want to get better grades then this is the software for you!



Studying with this dynamic software, you'll learn through doing and exploring mathematics! It's much more exciting than ploughing through a static textbook!

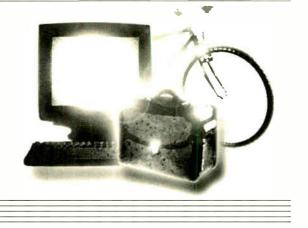
### www.eptsoft.com to download.

SAVE £105 on the previous V8 price. FREE downloadable updates. FREE trial evaluation. NETWORK LICENCE see web site for details.

eptsoft limited. Glebe House, School Lane, East Keal, Spilsby Lincolnshire UK PE23 4AU info@eptsoft.com : Tel: 01790 754037 : Fax: 0870 0509660 World Radio History

### Top Tenners

## VIBRATION ALARM



This short collection of projects, some useful, some instructive and some amusing, can be made for around the ten pounds mark. The estimated cost does not include an enclosure. All of the projects are battery powered, so are safe to build. In a few cases where the project is to be run for long periods, power may be provided by an inexpensive mains adaptor.

HIS versatile and portable project guards your property by sounding an alarm whenever it is disturbed. Place it on top of your TV set and the alarm will go off if anyone tries to remove either the TV set or the detector. Put it in the saddlebag of your bicycle and it will warn others if any attempt is made to move the bike.

OWEN BISHOP

Place it on the floor inside a closed door and the alarm will sound if anyone opens the door and disturbs it. There are very many ways to use this electronic Vibration Alarm guard-dog.

### HOW IT WORKS

The block diagram in Fig.1 shows the seven main parts of the system, and the full circuit diagram is shown in Fig.2.

Disturbances are detected by a mercuryfree tilt switch, S1. This is normally closed, but contact is broken when it is disturbed, allowing the pull-up resistor, R1. to pull up inputs 1, 2 and 5 of the pulse generator formed around NAND gates IC1a and IClb. This causes a brief low-going output pulse at IClb pin 4, with a period set by resistor R2 and capacitor C1.

There is a microswitch (S2) in series with the tilt switch. This is mounted so that it is held on (closed) when the lid of the enclosure is in place. If anyone loosens the lid, with the idea of disabling the alarm, the microswitch opens and this too triggers the pulse generator.

The low-going pulse from the pulse generator triggers timer IC2 to produce a high output at pin 3 for about 11 seconds, a timing set by components R3 and C2. This output level is inverted by NOR gate IC3a, whose low-going output at pin 6 feeds to input pin 2 of NOR gate IC3b. If input pins 1 and 8 of IC3b are already held low, the resulting high-going pulse at IC3b pin 9 turns on MOSFET TR1, which in turn activates the sounder or siren, WD1.

After the 11 seconds timed period, the siren is silenced, but will start again if there is any further disturbance.

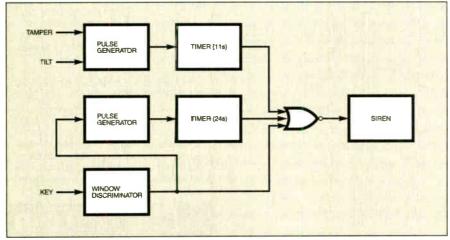


FIg.1. Block schematic diagram for the Vibration Alarm.

### KEY CONNECTION

The device is disarmed by inserting a "key" in a socket. This is an electronic "key", consisting of a mono jack plug (PL1) containing a resistor, R6. When this is inserted in its socket R6 acts with R7 to form a potential divider. With a 9V supply and the resistor values  $R6 = 3.9k\Omega$  and  $R7 = 820\Omega$ , the voltage at point B (and at pins 2 and 5 of op.amps IC5a and IC5b) is 1.56V.

The voltage must lie within the window of the discriminator formed by the configuration of the circuit around IC5a and IC5b. That is to say, it must be between the voltages at pin 3 and pin 6. These are set by the values chosen for R8, R9 and R10. If R8 =  $8 \cdot 2k\Omega$ , R9 =  $470\Omega$  and R10 =  $1 \cdot 6k\Omega$ , the resulting voltages are  $1 \cdot 4V$  at pin 6 and  $1 \cdot 8V$  at pin 3, so the voltage at pins 2 and 5 comes near the middle of this window.

As an aside, when choosing resistor values for a discriminator window, a small value should be chosen for R9 so that the window is reasonably narrow. This makes it less likely for anyone to produce a key that will put pins 2 and 5 within the range of the window.

As long as the correct "key" is in the socket, pin 5 of IC5 is higher than pin 6, and pin 2 is lower than pin 3, so pins 1 and 7, which are "open-collector", are pulled up to 9V by resistor R11. These outputs are coupled to input pin 8 of IC3b. When this pin is held high, i.e. the "key" is inserted, the NOR gate cannot be affected by pulses arriving at its pin 2. In other words the circuit is "disarmed".

If the key is removed, or a key with an incorrect value for R6 is inserted, it is likely that the voltage at pins 2 and 5 will be outside the window, either too high or too low, and one of the outputs remains at 0V. The resulting output of the discriminator is

0V and the device is "armed", and the alarm will sound if tilt switch S1 is disturbed.

Arming the circuit by removing the key causes IC3b pin 8 to go low. It also triggers the pulse generator formed around IC1c and IC1d, to produce a brief low output pulse at IC1d pin 11. This triggers timer IC4 to produce a high output pulse at pin 3 for about 24 seconds. The result is that during this period the output of IC3b is held low, so the alarm cannot sound. This gives time for residual vibrations of the tilt switch to settle.

For the siren to sound, all three inputs to IC3b must be low. This situation occurs when the key is not in its socket AND it is more than 24 seconds since the device was armed AND the tilt switch is shaken or someone is tampering with the case.

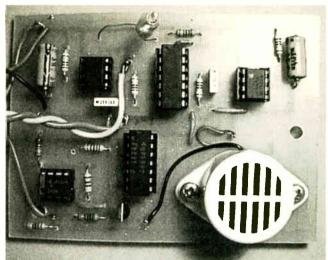
Then the siren sounds for 11 seconds, but can be silenced by inserting the key.



For resistors R6 to R10 you can use the values specified, or alternatively select your own "key voltage" (the voltage at IC5 pins 2 and 5) and calculate suitable values for R6 and R7. Assuming a 9V supply, calculation is as follows:

Key voltage =  $9V \times (R7 / (R6 + R7))$ 

Then, assuming that R9 is  $470\Omega$ , choose values for R8 and R10 so that the upper and lower window thresholds are



Completed circuit board, with a small siren bolted to it.

about 0.2V above and below the key volt-

0 n N.C. R1 106 R3 1M RST +VE DIS IC1b IC2 7555 THR ОЛ 4 TRIG IC1a GND C2 10u TILT 91 C1 100r TAMPER SZ +910 R5 1M RS' SIC IC1d IC4 THR ou TRIG GND C4 C3 100 +91 SIREN KEY WD1 3V TO 3 TR1 R9 4700 R7 8200 R10 1kB ov

Fig.2. Complete circuit diagram for the Vibration Alarm. The "key" resistor is mounted inside a miniature jack plug.

age. i.e.: Upper thresh	old = $9V \times (R10 + 470)$ (R8 + 470 + R10)
Lower thresh	$rac{(R8 + 470 + R10)}{rac{}}$ old = 9V × R10 / (R8 + 470 + R10)
COM	PONENTS
Resistors R1, R11 R2 to R5	10k (2 off) 1M (4 off) (see both)
R6 to R10 All 0.25W 5% or better.	
Capacitors C1, C3	100n metallised
C2 C4	polyester film (2 off) 10 $\mu$ axial elect. 16V 22 $\mu$ axial elect. 16V
Semiconduc TR1	VN10KLS n-channel
IC1	low power MOSFET 4011 quad 2-input NAND gate
IC2, IC4 IC3	7555 timer (2 off) 4025 triple 3-input NOR
IC5	gate LM393 dual comparator
Miscellaneou S1	is tilt switch, non-mercury
S2	type microswitch, with lever
PL1 SK1	actuator 3.5mm mono jack plug 3.5mm mono jack
WD1	socket audible warning device, e.g. siren, 12V
the EPE PCB d.i.l. socket (3 off), 1mm term tery plus clip	cuit board, available from <i>Service</i> , code 411; 8-pin off), 14-pin d.i.l. socket (2 ninal pins (9 off); PP3 bat- or holder (see text); nuts stic or metal case to suit;

a.i.i. socket (3 off), 14-pin d.i.i. socket (2 off), 1mm terminal pins (9 off); PP3 battery plus clip or holder (see text); nuts and bolts; plastic or metal case to suit; double-sided adhesive pads for fixing p.c.b. and battery holder; stick-on feet (4 off, optional); connecting wire; solder, etc.

Approx. Cost Guidance Only excl. case & batt.

Everyday Practical Electronics, September 2003

You may need a few trials to find values that are obtainable in the E24 series. It is worth while to set up the resistor networks on a breadboard and check that the values you have calculated actually do produce the intended voltages.

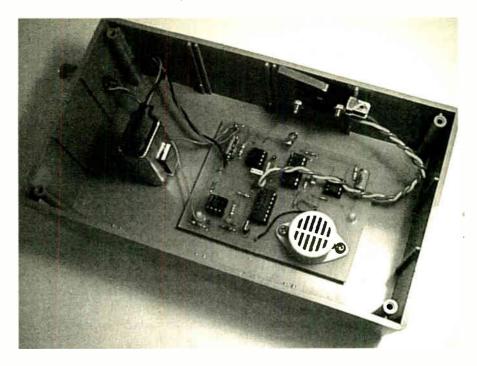
### **POWER SUPPLY**

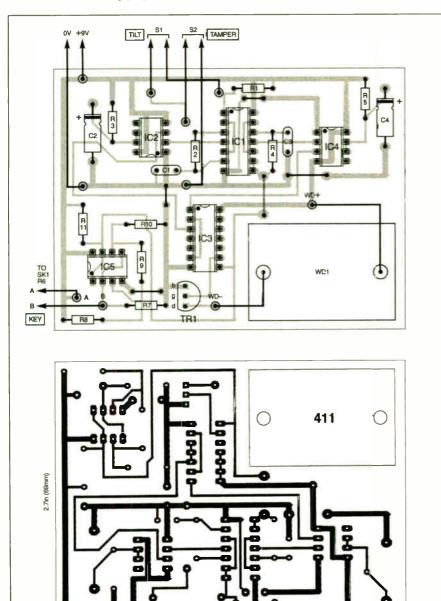
The circuit can be powered by a 9V PP3 battery. The current drawn is about 3mA when quiescent, so a typical alkaline battery will last for around 180 hours. However, if longer continuous running time is required, the circuit can operate on 6V, obtained from four AA cells, or even D-type cells. With the latter, it should run for about six months.

### CONSTRUCTION

Printed circuit board component layout and tracking details are shown in Fig.3. This board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 411.

As the logic is slightly complicated and involves delays, it is best to adopt the following build-and-test procedure. This avoids sounding the alarm until the circuit is known to be working properly.





3.65in (93mm)

Layout of components inside the plastic box. Note the Tamper switch positioning. The key is in its socket on the left.

First, mount all the components except for transistor TR1, correctly observing the polarities of the electrolytic capacitors. Do not insert the i.c.s into their sockets or apply power until you have fully checked the correctness of your assembly. Observe normal anti-static precautions before handling the i.c.s, by touching a grounded (earthed) item of equipment to discharge static electricity from your body.

### TILT SWITCH

Connect tilt switch S1 and position it so that its contacts are closed. Ensure that the microswitch (S2) contacts are closed. Insert IC1 and IC2, noting that IC2 is inverted with respect to IC1. Switch on the power and measure the output from IC2 pin 3. This should be high (9V) for an initial period of 11 seconds, and then go low (0V).

Now set tilt switch S1 so that its contacts are open. The output from IC2 should go high for 11 seconds. Close S1 and open S2; the same high output should be produced. If there is no high output, check the output at IC1 pin 4 and try to detect a brief lowgoing pulse.

Insert IC4, ensuring that it is the right way up. With IC5 still omitted, temporarily connect pins 8 and 9 of IC1 to +9V. Measure the output at pin 3 of IC4. It should be low after an initially high period of 24 seconds. Now connect IC1 pins 8 and 9 to 0V; the output should go high for 24 seconds.

Insert IC5 and the "key" (R6). Measure the voltages at the junction of R8/R9 and at R9/R10. These define the window. The voltage at point B when measured should be within this window. Measure the voltage at pins 1 and 7 of IC5; this should be 9V with the key in and 0V with the key out.

Insert IC3 and measure the output at pin 9. A high level is equivalent to "siren on". Check what happens when the tamper switch S2 is opened, or the tilt switch

disturbed with the key in and with the key out. The circuit should behave as described earlier. Finally mount TR1 and run through the final test again, with the siren sounding on the correct occasions.

At this stage you may need to adjust the angle of the tilt switch so that contact is broken when the alarm is disturbed.

### COMPLETION

For full security, the circuit, siren and battery are housed in a plastic or metal box.

There are many different types of solidstate siren that are suitable for operation on 9V. Some emit a single tone, but a dualtone siren is generally more effective. Space is left on the circuit board for a small siren. This can be bolted in place, in which case drill holes in the board in suitable positions. Alternatively it can be fixed to the board with double-sided adhesive pads.

Leads from the siren are soldered to the two terminal pins marked WD+ and WD-. Also drill a cluster of small holes in the box



Assembling the Key from a 3-5mm jack plug and <sup>1</sup>/8W resistor.



Mounting the Tamper microswitch on the case sidewall. The operating lever must project just above the edge of the box.

to allow the siren to be heard more clearly. The siren shown in the photograph is a relatively small one, producing a sound pressure level of 80dB to 90dB. However, there is room in the case for a more powerful siren. Transistor TR1 is rated at 300mA, so it can drive medium-power sirens with sound pressure levels of 106dB or more.

The way to fix tamper switch S2 depends on the shape and size of the switch and of the lid of the box. The aim is to mount the switch so that its operating lever projects slightly above, the rim of the box when the lid is off. The switch may be glued or bolted in place or mounted on a scrap of circuit board resting in internal slots.

When the lid is bolted on, it presses the lever down, causing the switch to change state. Microswitches usually have changeover contacts, so check which pair are closed when the lid is on and connect this pair into the circuit. 



### **PIC-A-Colour Game**

The author used an old spare part for the tilt switch, loaded with mer-cury, in the PIC-A-Colour Game project. As mercury is such a highly toxic and dangerous substance to handle, readers should NOT use a glass-encased mercury tilt switch. We recommend they purchase one of the hermetically sealed *non-mercury* types and a suitable switch is currently listed by **Maptin** (**3** 0870 264 6000 or **www.maplin.co.uk**), code DP50E

The 7-segment, common cathode, display used in the model has its pins running alongside the segments, similar to a dual-in-line i.c. Some devices have their pins along the top and bottom of the package, so check the pinouts when ordering. The display used in the prototype came from ESR Components (a 0191 251 4363 or www.esr.co.uk), code 716-002

The p.c.b.-mounting pushswitches used in this project are usually referred to by suppliers as miniature "tactile switches" and should be widely available. However, you need a switch with a "button" height of at least 6mm minimum, and this should be verified when purchasing. Unless, of course, you use a different case arrangement to the author and use standard pushbutton switches mounted on the lid of the case. We see that Rapid Electronics (28 01206 751166 or www.rapid electronics.co.uk) currently list a tactile switch with a 9mm operating stem, code 78-0610.

For those readers unable to program their own PICs, a ready-programmed PIC16F84 microcontroller can be purchased from Magenta Electronics (2 01283 565435 or www.magenta2000.co.uk) for the inclusive price of £5.90 each (overseas add £1 p&p). The software is available on a 3.5in. PC-compatible disk (Disk 6) from the EPE Editorial Office for the sum of £3 each (UK), to cover admin costs (for overseas charges see page 651). It is also available for free download from the EPE ftp site, which is most easily accessed via the click-link option on the home page when you enter the main web site at www.epemag. wimborne.co.uk. On entry to the ftp site take the path pub/PICS/PICacolour.

Readers should have no problems with the tri-colour l.e.d.s and stripboard. The latter will need to be cut from a larger piece.

#### Practical Radio Circuits-4

We understand that the two types of varicap diode called for in this month's part of the *Practical Radio Circuits* series were obtained (mail order only) from JAB Electronic Components (20121 682 7045 or *www.jabdog.com*). They also supplied the slow-motion drives and the enamelled copper wire (in 50g reels) for the hand-wound coils.

As previously mentioned, the Toko coils are available from Sycom Dept EPE, PO Box 148, Leatherhead, Surrey, KT33 9YW (2 01372 372587 or www.sycomcomp.co.uk). They need to be ordered by quoting their type numbers as listed in the parts list and on the circuit diagrams.

The author claims almost any polyvaricon (polythene dielectric) variable capacitor designed for a.m./f.m. portable radios will work in these circuits. They will normally be found listed as "transistor radio" types and consist of an antenna and oscillator section, plus trimmers. They are currently stocked by ESR Components (28 0191 251 4363 or www.esr.co.uk), code 896-110 and Sherwood Electronics (see page 656), code CT9,

The a.m./f.m. varicon capacitor used in the prototype models was otained from Maplin (2 0870 264 6000 or www.maplin.co.uk), code AB11M. For the General Receiver both a.m. gangs are paralleled together to form VC1 and only one f.m. section used for VC2. For the Amateur Receiver, only one f.m. gang is used.

The printed circuit boards are available from the EPE PCB Service: codes 412 (Varicap); 413 (Gen Coil pack) plus two 406 (T/Cap) and 414 (Amateur Coil pack) with 406 (T/Cap). The tuning capacitor p.c.b. is optional, but makes for easier wiring.

#### Vibration Alarm (Top Tenner)

Once again we have the situation where the photographs of the Vibration Alarm, one of this month's Top Tenners projects, shows a glass-encapsulated mercury switch. We reiterate that, glass being easily fractured and mercury highly dangerous, readers should *not* use this switch and should obtain a *non-mercury* type, such as the one stocked by **Maplin** (**2** 0870 264 6000 or www.maplin.co.uk), code DP50E.

We have searched for the VN10KLS n-channel low power MOSFET device and, surprisingly, only Sherwood Electronics (see ad. on page 656) appear to carry it in their current listing, coded as the type number. No doubt other low power, general purpose MOSFETs will work in this simple circuit. The rest of the semiconductor devices should be widely available.

The alarm printed circuit board is available from the EPE PCB Service, code 411 (see page 651).

Priority Referee (Top Tenner) All components required to build the *Priority Referee*, the second of this month's *Top Tenners* projects, should not prove too hard to find. The 74HC series of i.c.s are now stocked by most of our components adver-tisers. One point, do not exceed the 6V supply as the HC series would definitely not like it!

The miniature pushswitches are normally found listed as "p.c.b. key-board switches". Note they have strapped terminals (i.e. each contact is connected to two pins) and they need to be placed on the p.c.b. the correct way.

The printed circuit board is available from the EPE PCB Service, code 410 (see page 651).

#### **EPE PIC Met Office**

After prolonged "environmental field trials", it has been confirmed that it is essential to protect the electronics by spraying the p.c.b. and its components (first protecting/covering the humidity sensor and I.d.r.) with an anti-condensation spray to prevent rain/mist, fog and general condensa-tion affecting the EPE PIC Met Office's performance. This conformal coating, as it is called, comes in 100ml and 200ml cans. Readers might like to contact ESR Components (2019) 1251 4363 or www.esr. co.uk), code 251-950 and Rapid Electronics (201206 751166 or www.rapidelectronics.co.uk), code 87-1210 (used on prototype).

The 40kHz ultrasonic transducers must be the moisture proof, "sealed for external use", types. These were purchased as pairs from **Rapid** (see above), codes 35-0182 (Tx) and 35-0184 (Rx). They also supplied the capacitive type humidity sensor, code 61-0960. For those readers unable to program their own PICs, a ready-pro-

grammed PIC16F877-20 (20MHz) microcontroller can be purchased from Magenta Electronics (2 01283 565435 or www.magenta2000. co.uk) for the inclusive price of £10 each (overseas add £1 p&p). The software is available on a 3.5in. PC-compatible disk (PIC Met Office) from the EPE Editorial Office for the sum of £3 each (UK), to cover admin costs (for overseas charges see page 651). It is also available for free download from the EPE ftp site, which is most easily accessed via the click-link option when you enter the main web site at www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk. On entry to the ftp site take the path

*pub/PICS/PICMetOffice*, downloading all files within the latter folder. The large printed circuit board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 402 (see page 651).

World Radio History



Lots of accessories available soon!

NPN bigolar Darlineton

Diode protection between C-E

Resistor shund bel een B-E

Current sain Hfe=126

Enhancement mode N-Ch MOSFET

Gate Threshold ac=3

> BLUE mit.

electronic design Itd

Derbyshire, SK17 9JL, UK Tel. 01298 70012

sales@peakelec.co.uk Fax. 01298 70046

World Radio History

### Top Tenners

## PRIORITY REFEREE

### OWEN BISHOP

### Fair play is ensured with this novel quiz monitor

N so many competitive games, such as Snap and various quizzes, the winner is the person who is the first to respond. Too often, this turns out to be the person who shouts the loudest! This is clearly unfair and the aim of this circuit is to decide which of two players was really the first.

Each player has a switch which they press when they think they have a Snap pair or know the answer, depending on the game. Each player has a pair of l.e.d.s, one red and one yellow or green. When the circuit is reset ready for play, the yellow l.e.d.s are turned on. As soon as one player presses their button, their yellow l.e.d. goes out and their red l.e.d. comes on.

However, once a player has pressed their button, their opponent's button is automatically locked out and their l.e.d. stays yellow, even when they press their button.

Many Who Was First? circuits have been published before, but this is believed to be the first one to allow one of the players to be handicapped. This prevents Mum from always being the winner!

After the Handicap button is pressed, there is a delay of one second or so before the red l.e.d. comes on. During this delay it is still possible for the opponent to press their button and score. The length of delay can be adjusted to vary the handicap time.

### HOW IT WORKS

The complete circuit diagram for the Priority Referee is shown in Fig.1. The l.e.d.s are controlled by a dual J-K flip-flop, IC2. The  $\overline{Q}$  outputs of each flip-flop are always the opposite of that at output Q. The flip-flops are triggered by a falling edge on their clock (CLK) inputs.

What happens when a J- $\hat{K}$  flip-flop is triggered depends on the states of inputs J and K at that instant. Table I lists the four logical possibilities.

The Reset inputs are normally held high. A low reset input (produced by pressing switch S3) instantly makes both pairs of Q and  $\overline{Q}$  low and high respectively, with the yellow l.e.d.s, D1 and D3, turned on. This is the state in which the circuit is ready to act as *priority referee*. The flip-flops are wired so that the J input of each is receiving the  $\overline{Q}$  output of the other player, which is high in the reset state. The K input of each flip-flop receives its own  $\overline{Q}$  output.

Consider what happens if Player 2 presses their switch (S2) first. This triggers the clock input of their flip-flop, IC2b. The fourth line of Table 1 shows that with J = Iand K = I, a falling edge at the clock input triggers the flip-flop to make Q high and  $\overline{Q}$ 

### Table 1: J-K Flip-flop LogIc when Clocked

J	ĸ	Effect
0	0	No change
0	1	Q = 0, Q = 1
1	0	$Q = 1, \overline{Q} = 0$
1	1	Changes to opposite state

low. In other words, the flip-flop changes state, yellow l.e.d. D3 goes out and red l.e.d. D4 comes on. Player 2 has won!

What is the effect of this on the flip-flop of Player 1? Their K input is still high, but the J input has now changed to low. In this condition, as shown in Table 1 line 2, the outputs can only remain in their reset state.

### HANDICAP

Player 1 has a time handicap, causing the clock input to flip-flop IC2a to go low about one second after pressing switch S1. This is achieved by using two pulse generators in series, each built from a pair of NAND gates, within IC1.

The first pulse generator normally has a high output, at IC1b pin 11, but this produces a low pulse on a falling edge; that is,

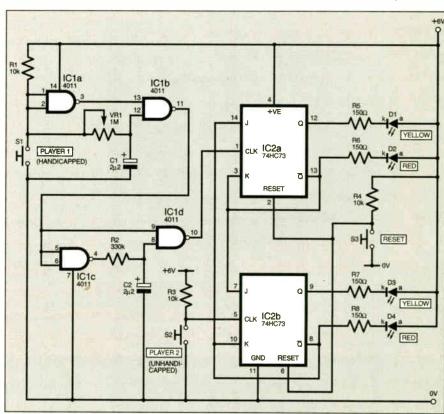


Fig.1. Full circuit diagram for the Priority Referee. Do not exceed the 6V supply.

when switch S1 is pressed and the inputs to IC1a pins 1 and 2 change from high to low. The length of the pulse is determined by the values of potentiometer VR1 and capacitor C1. In this circuit, with VR1 set to  $1M\Omega$  and C1 being  $2\cdot 2\mu$ F, the maximum delay is about  $1\cdot 5$ seconds. For a longer delay, fit a capacitor of larger value. With VR1 set to a resistance of zero, there is no delay.

When switch S1 is pressed the output at IC1b pin 11 falls and stays low for up to 1.5 seconds. When it goes high again it triggers the next pulse generator, around IC1c and IC1d, which produces a low pulse on a rising edge. So its output at IC1d pin 10 immediately goes

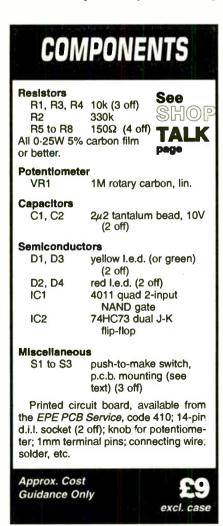
low and triggers the flip-flop of Player 1. A very short low pulse is sufficient.

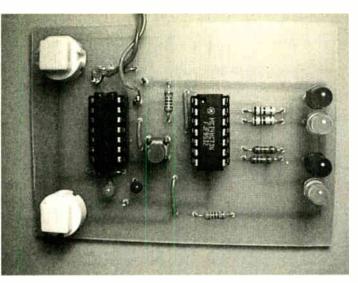
### CONSTRUCTION

The component positioning and track layout details for the Priority Referee are shown in Fig.2. This board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 410.

Assemble the board in order of ascending component size, and use sockets for IC1 and IC2. The link wires can be made from resistor lead offcuts. Ensure that the l.e.d.s are the correct way round, as must be the i.c.s. Do not insert the i.c.s until after the board has been fully checked.

The circuit operates on a 6V d.c. supply, which can be provided by four 1.5V dry





cells in a battery box, or a 6V *regulated* plug-in power supply unit. Note that a supply in excess of 6V *must not* be used with this circuit.

For compactness, the prototype has all the components on the board. However,

you may prefer to give each player a separate pushbutton unit. One or both of the switches, S1 and S2, can be mounted separately on a small rectangle of stripboard or the lid of a small box. Leads are then taken to the switches from the pads on the p.c.b.

The pads are intended to fit miniature click-effect switches. These usually have four pins, internally connected in pairs. Note that S2 is mounted with its orientation different from S1 and S3. Any other type of pushswitch can be used if mounted off-board. After assembly and thor-

ough checking, connect the power supply. Normally, the

two yellow l.e.d.s light first. If not, press Reset switch S3 and they should then both light. Check the effects of pressing S1 and S2, one after the other. Press them both at the same time – Player 2 (S2) should always win.

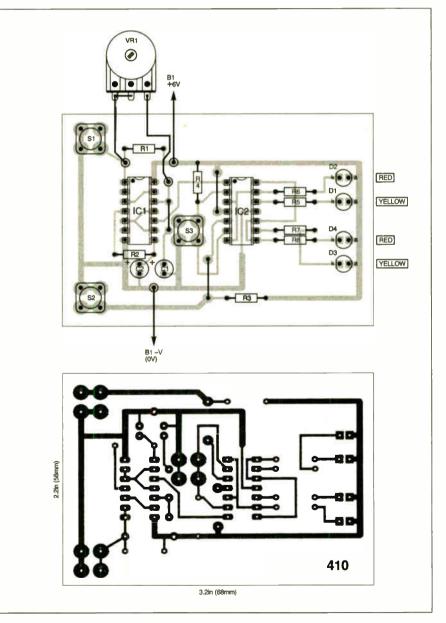


Fig.2. Priority Referee printed circuit board component layout, wiring and full-size copper foil master.

Everyday Practical Electronics, September 2003



We can supply back issues of EPE by post, most issues from the past three years are available. An EPE index for the last five years is also available at www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk or see order form below. Alternatively, indexes are published in the December issue for that year. Where we are unable to provide a back issue a photocopy of any one article (or one part of a series) can be purchased for the same price. Issues from Nov. 98 are available on CD-ROM - see next page - and issues from the last six months are also available to download from www.epemag.com.

> YOU MISS THESE? DID

### MAY '02

PROJECTS 

PIC Big-Digit Display 

Simple Audio Circuits 

1 

Freezer Alarm 

Washing Ready Indicator

**TEATURES** • Teach-In 2002 – Part 7 • Ingenuity Unlimited • Practically Speaking • New Technology Update • Circuit Surgery • Net Work – The Internet Page.

### **JUNE** '02

PROJECTS 

Biopic Heartbeat Monitor

Frequency Standard Generator

Simple Audio
Circuits

-2

World Lamp.

For the standard f

FEATURES • Teach-In 2002 – Part 8 • Interface • New Technology Update • Circuit Surgery • Ingenuity Unlimited • Net Work – The Internet Page

### **JULY '02**

PROJECTS 

EPE StyloPIC 

Infra-Red Autoswitch 

Simple Audio Circuits 

3 

Rotary Combination Lock

FEATURES • Teach-In 2002 - Part 9 • Practically Speaking • Using The PIC's PCLATH Command • Ingenuity Unlimited • Circuit Surgery • New Technology Update • Net Work-The Internet Page.

AUG '02 Photocopies only

PROJECTS • PIC World Clock • Pickpocket Alarm • Big-Ears Buggy • Simple Audio Circuits – 4. FEATURES • Teach-In 2002 – Part 10 • Using Square Roots with PICs • Ingenuity Unlimited • Evolutionary Electronics • Interface • Circuit Surgery • Net Work – The Internet Page.



PROJECTS • Freebird Glider Control • Portable Telephone Tester • EPE Morse Code Reader Vinyl to CD Preamplifier.

FEATURES • Circuit Surgery • New Technology Update • Practically Speaking • Net Work • Flowcode for PICmicro • Logic Gate Inverter Oscillators • Net Work - The Internet Page.

#### OCT '02 Photocopies only

PROJECTS • EPE Bounty Treasure Hunter • IC Tester 

 Headset Communicator
 PIC-Pocket Battleshin

FEATURES • Circuit Surgery • New Technology Update • Logic Gate Inverter Oscillators – 2 • Interface • Network – The Internet Page • Using TK3 With Windows XP and 2000.

#### NOV '02 Photocopies only

PROJECTS • EPE Hybrid Computer - 1 • Tuning Fork and Metronome • Transient Tracker • PICAXE Projects-1 (Egg Timer - Dice Machine - Quiz Game Monitor). FEATURES • Practically Speaking • Ingenuity Unlimited • Circuit Surgery • New Technology Update • Net Work - The Internet Page.

### **DEC** '02

PROJECTS 
• Versatile PIC Flasher • EPE Hybrid Computer - 2 • Door Defender • PICAXE Projects 2 (Temperature Sensor - Voltage Sensor – vu Indicator)

FEATURES • Electronic Paper • Alternative Uses for Transistors • Interface • Circuit Surgery • New Technology Update • Ingenuity Unlimited • Net Work – The Internet Page • 2002 Annual Index.

**JAN '03** 

PROJECTS • EPE Minder • F.M. Frequency Surfer • Wind Speed Meter • PICAXE Projects-3 (Chaser

White Operations in the set of the transistor
 FEATURES • Who Really Invented The Transistor
 TechnoTalk • Circuit Surgery • Practically
 Speaking • New Technology Update • Computer
 GOTOS • Ingenuity Unlimited • Net Work – The



# PRACTICA

### FEB '03

PROJECTS ● Wind Tunnel ● Brainibot Buggy ● Back To Basics-1 (Hearing Aid, Audio Power Amplifier) ● Tesla High Voltage Transformer. FEATURES ● In The Bag ● Techno Talk ● Circuit Surgery ● New Technology Update ● Interface ● Ingenuity Unlimited ● Net Work – The Internet Page.

### MAR '03

PROJECTS • Wind-Up Torch Mk II • 200kHz Function Generator • Driver Alert • Back-To-Basics-2 (Metal Detector, Simple Timer). FEATURES • Ingenuity Unlimited • Practically Speaking • Techno Talk • New Technology Update • Circuit Surgery • Peak LCR Component Analyser Review • Net Work – The Internet Page.

#### **APR '03**

PROJECTS • Atmospherics Monitor • Intelligent Garden Lights Controller • Back-To-Basics-3 (Touch Light, Plant Watering Reminder) • Earth Resistivity Logger-Part 1. FEATURES • Ingenuity Unlimited • Techno Talk • New Technology Update • Circuit Surgery • Interface • Network - The Internet Page • SPECIAL SUPPLEMENT - EPE PIC Tutorial V2-Part 1.

### **MAY '03**

PROJECTS • Super Motion Sensor • Earth Resistivity Logger – Part 2 • Door Chime • Back-To-Basics-4 (Live Wire Detector, Medium Wave Radio). FEATURES • Ingenuity Unlimited • Techno Talk • Practically Speaking • Circuit Surgery • Net Work - The Internet Page • SPECIAL SUPPLEMENT – EPE PIC Tutorial V2 – Part 2.

### JUNE '03

PROJECTS • Fido Pedometer • PICronos L.E.D. Wall Clock-Part 1 • Back-To-Basics-5 (Mini Theremin, Twilight Switch) • Radio Circuits-1 (Crystal Set, MK484 TRF Receiver, Headphone Amplifier). FEATURES ● Ingenuity Unlimited ● Techno Talk ● Interface ● Circuit Surgery ● New Technology Update ● Net Work – The Internet Page ● SPECIAL SUPPLEMENT – EPE PIC Tutorial V2 – Part 3.





### JULY '03

PROJECTS • EPE Mini Metal Detector • Low Ultimate Egg Timer 

 PICronos L.E.D. Wall Clock Part

■ Techno Talk ● Practically Unlimited ● Circuit Surgery
 ■ Techno Talk ● Practically Speaking ● Fiowlog Lite
 Review ● Net Work-The Internet Page.

### Aug '03

PROJECTS ● EPE PIC Met Office-1 ● Alarm System Fault Finder ● Master/Slave Intercom ● 

FEATURES 

Digital Command Control for Model
Trains

Ingenuity
Unlimited

Circuit Surgery

Interface

Techno Talk

New Technology
Update
Net
Work

The Internet
Page.

### BACK ISSUES ONLY £3.50 each inc. UK p&p. Overseas prices £4 each surface mail, £5.50 each airmail.

We can also supply issues from earlier years: 1998 (except Jan. to May, July, Sept., Nov., Dec.), 1999 (except May, Aug., Dec.), 2000 (except Feb.), 2001 (except May, Sept., Oct.), 2002 (except Aug. to Nov.) Where we do not have an issue a photocopy of any one article or one part of a series can be provided at the same price

ORDER FORM - BACK ISSUES - PHOTOCOPIES- INDEXES
Send back issues dated
Send photocopies of (article title and issue date)
Send copies of last five years indexes (£3.50 for five inc. p&p - Overseas £4 surface, £5.50 airmail)
Name
Address
I enclose cheque/P.O./bank draft to the value of £
Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/Switch £ Switch Issue No.
Card No.
Card Expiry Date
SEND TO: Everyday Practical Electronics, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562.
E-mail: orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk On-line Shop: www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm
Payments must be in £ sterling – cheque or bank draft drawn on a UK bank. Normally supplied within seven days of receipt of order. Send a copy of this form, or order by letter if you do not wish to cut your issue.

### **STORE YOUR BACK ISSUES ON MINI CD-ROMS**

NOTE: These mini CD-ROMs are

suitable for use on any PC with a CD-ROM drive. They require Adobe

Acrobat Reader (available free from the Internet -

www.adobe.com/acrobat)



A great way to buy *EPE* Back Issues – our mini CD-ROMs contain back issues from our *EPE Online* website plus bonus articles, all the relevant PIC software and web links. Note: no free gifts are included. All this for just £14.45 each including postage and packing.

VOL 1 CONTENTS BACK ISSUES – November 1998 to June 1999

VOL 2 CONTENTS BACK ISSUES – July 1999 to December 1999

VOL 3 CONTENTS BACK ISSUES – January 2000 to June 2000

VOL 4 CONTENTS BACK ISSUES - July 2000 to Dec. 2000

VOL 5 CONTENTS BACK ISSUES – January 2001 to June 2001

VOL 6 CONTENTS BACK ISSUES – July 2001 to December 2001

**VOL 7 CONTENTS** 

BACK ISSUES - Jan 2002 to June 2002

**VOL 8 CONTENTS** 

BACK ISSUES - July 2002 to December 2002

### WHAT IS INCLUDED

All volumes include the full editorial content of every listed issue, plus all the available **PIC Project Codes** for the PIC projects published in those issues.

Note that no advertisements are included in Volumes 1 and 2; from Volume 5 onwards the available relevant software for Interface articles is also included.

### **EXTRA ARTICLES - ON ALL VOLUMES**

BASIC SOLDERING GUIDE - Alan Winstanley's internationally acclaimed fully illustrated guide. UNDERSTANDING PASSIVE COMPO-NENTS - Introduction to the basic principles of passive components. HOW TO USE INTELLIGENT L.C.Ds, by Julyan llett - An utterly practical guide to interfacing and programming intelligent liquid crystal display modules. PhyzzyB COMPUTERS BONUS ARTICLE 1 - Signed and Unsigned Binary Numbers. By Clive "Max" Maxfield and Alvin Brown PhyzzyB COMPUTERS BONUS ARTICLE 2 - Creating an Event Counter. By Clive "Max" Maxfield and Alvin Brown. INTERGRAPH COMPUTER SYSTEMS 3D GRAPHICS - A chapter from Intergraph's book that explains computer graphics technology. FROM RUSSIA WITH LOVE, by Barry Fox - Russian rockets launching American Satellites. PC ENGINES, by Ernest Flint - The evolution of Intel's microprocessors. THE END TO ALL DISEASE, by Aubrey Scoon – The original work of Rife. COLLECTING AND RESTORING VINTAGE RADIOS, by Paul Stenning. THE LIFE & WORKS OF KONRAD ZUSE - a brilliant pioneer in the evolution of computers. A bonus article on his life and work written by his eldest son, including many previously unpublished photographs.

Note: Some of the EXTRA ARTICLES require WinZip to unzip them.



£14.45 each including VAT and p&p

Order on-line from www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm or www.epemag.com (USA \$ prices) or by phone, Fax, E-mail or Post

### BACK ISSUES MINI CD-ROM ORDER FORM

Please send me (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM VOL 1 Please send me (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM VOL 2 Please send me (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM VOL 3 Please send me (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM VOL 4 Please send me (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM VOL 5 Please send me (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM VOL 6 Please send me (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM VOL 6 Please send me (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM VOL 7 Please send me (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM VOL 7 Please send me (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM VOL 8 Price £14.45 each – includes postage to anywhere in the world.				
Name				
Address				
Post Code				
$\square$ I enclose cheque/P.O./bank draft to the value of £				
Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/Switch				
£				
Card No				
Card Security Code (The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)				
Expiry Date				
SEND TO: Everyday Practical Electronics, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562. E-mail: orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk Payments must be by card or in £ Sterling – cheque or bank draft drawn on a UK bank. Normally supplied within seven days of receipt of order.				

Everyday Practical Electronics, September 2003

# New Technology Update A new HyperSonic sound is set to revolutionise the audio industry, reports lan Poole.

NEW sound technology does not hit the headlines very often. However, a totally new development known as HyperSonic Sound (HSS) from a company in the USA called the American Technology Corporation (ATC) provides some revolutionary new features. It is claimed to focus sound in a way that has not been possible before.

In large international conferences it will be possible to project audio in different languages to different seats so that people can hear the relayed speech in their own language. For paging systems it will be possible to direct messages to a specific area, or it would be possible to provide targeted advertising directly at the point of purchase in a shop or supermarket.

### **Basic Principles**

The new technology uses a little known property that occurs in air. It is found that a pressure wave such as a sound waveform causes the pressure to move up and down. The non-linear nature of the air causes the soundwave to be changed or distorted slightly, see Fig.1. This "distortion" is the classic requirement for a non-linear mixer where two frequencies are mixed or multiplied and new signals at the sum and difference frequencies are generated. It is not at all difficult to be able to predict or calculate the new frequencies that will be generated by this process.

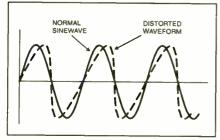


Fig.1. Distortion of a sound waveform caused by the non-linear effect of the air

The HSS system uses ultrasonic sound. This is highly directional and obviously being above the range of human hearing it cannot be heard. However, if several ultrasonic sounds are sent together, and they are of sufficient intensity to cause the non-linear mixing effect, then it is possible to generate audible sounds.

It is possible to calculate what ultrasonic sounds are needed to create the required audible sounds. In this way the full range can be synthesised; speech, music or any form of sound can all be created.

### **How It Works**

A HyperSonic Sound system consists of an audio source which may be a CD player, microphone, tape player, etc.. Added to this there is an HSS signal processor, an ultrasonic amplifier and finally an ultrasonic emitter (transducer).

The audio from the source is passed into the signal processor. This analyses the signal and calculates the required ultrasonic frequencies required for the original audio

to be recreated by the mixing action in the air. This ultrasonic signal is then amplified and passed to the ultrasonic emitter where it is converted into sound waves.

As the signal from the ultrasonic emitter is very directional it creates a column of sound directly in front of the transducer. Interestingly, the sound does not spread in the same way that

sound does from a conventional loudspeaker, even when it has been mixed down to audio frequencies.

The listener must be within the column of the ultrasonic signal to be able to hear the sound. Outside this column it is virtually inaudible.

### Modulation

In order that the sound can be carried at an ultrasonic frequency, techniques very similar to those used in radio transmitters are employed. Instead of using a radio frequency electromagnetic wave, an ultrasonic carrier is used. The most straightforward technique is to amplitude modulate the ultrasonic carrier. Here the amplitude of the ultrasonic signal is varied in line with the instantaneous amplitude of the audio waveform.

A balance has to be struck with the level of modulation that is used. To achieve low distortion, the level of modulation needs to be kept reasonably low. As the level of modulation increases then so does the distortion. Accordingly, it is necessary to determine an acceptable level of modulation consistent with the efficiency that is required.

Å form of modulation known as single sideband gives significant advantages in terms of lower distortion levels and narrower bandwidth. This latter point is of particular significance for the transducer.

### Transducer Technology

The design and performance of the transducer is of particular importance. The ideal performance is to have a flat frequency response extending from about 30kHz upwards to infinity. In reality this is clearly not possible and a more realistic aim is to have a useable frequency response of around 20kHz that falls with increasing frequency. This can then be equalised by having an inverse response in the amplifier.

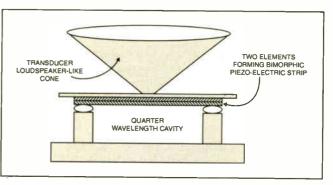


Fig.2. The new piezo-electric ultrasonic transducer

To achieve this a considerable amount of development of the transducer emitter has been undertaken. A technology known as PZT bimorph has been adopted and meets the overall requirements. Using this technology a piezo-electric material called plumbum zirconate titanate (PZT) is coupled to a lightweight cone. To enhance the output the PZT is mounted a quarter of a wavelength above the rigid mounting assembly, see Fig.2.

### **Current Exploitation**

There are many possibilities for this new development and interest is being shown by some large organisations. In May this year ATC announced a sales agreement to supply HSS units and technology to Sony Business Europe. Under the agreement the HSS technology will be used to provide hyper-directional audio solutions for Sony Business' European customers.

Simon Beesley, Sony Business Europe's product manager for HSS said, "One of the first applications of HSS will be in our plasma screen digital signage business to provide hyper-directional audio in many of our business systems applications."

It certainly appears to be a new form of technology that will be adopted in a large way before too long. It will be interesting to report the feedback of people who hear this form of highly directional sound for the first time.

World Radio History

# SPECIAL EPE READER OFFER L.E.T. PIC BASIC PRO COMPILER

# HIGH PERFORMANCE LOW COST COMPILER FOR PIC MICROCONTROLLERS

L.E.T. PIC BASIC has been updated by Crownhill Associates and we are therefore able to offer readers the original version at the fantastic price of just **£22.50** including VAT and UK postage. It was previously advertised at £58.69 *plus* postage.

## Windows 95/98/ME/2000 compatible

L.E.T. PIC BASIC produces tight concise code from your program written in the easy to learn yet powerful BASIC language. No machine code to learn in order to use the popular PIC microcontrollers. The compiler will produce code for both the 12-bit and 14-bit micros, therefore it can be used to produce code for many of the popular PIC devices including the 12C508 and 12C509 and the 16F84 and 16F877 and other popular Flash devices.

## The pack includes:

- L.E.T. PIC BASIC Pro Compiler on CD-ROM
- L.E.T. PIC BASIC User Guide on CD-ROM
- Data Sheets and support documents on CD-ROM
- StampPlot Lite Trial
- Printed User Guide
- L.E.T. PIC BASIC Unleashed book by Les Johnson covering the following subjects:

Interfacing to L.C.D. and L.E.D. Displays; Interfacing to Keypads; Infra-red Remote Control; Using the 433MHz Transmitter/Receiver modules; Interfacing to Serial Devices; Temperature Measurement; Downloading the Computer's Time; Using the Onboard A to D Converter; Advanced Programming Techniques; RS232 Serial Communications Demystified; Implementing Interrupts in BASIC; Temperature Data Logging Project.

# Offer available while stocks last



PRICES – UK £22.50 including VAT and p&p Other EU Countries £28.50 including VAT and p&p Rest of the World £26.50 including postage Please allow 7 working days for delivery – more for

overseas orders

SPECIAL EPE OFFER
L.E.T. PIC BASIC PRO COMPILER
Please send me (quantity) sets of L.E.T. PIC BASIC
PRO Compiler
Name
Address
Post Code
· · · · · · Post Code · · · · · · · ·
☐ I enclose cheque/P.O./bank draft to the value of £ Payable to Everyday Practical Electronics
Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/Switch
££
Card No
Card Security Code (The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)
Expiry Date
SEND TO: Everyday Practical Electronics,
Wimborne Publishing Ltd.,
408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND.
Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562. E-mail: orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk
Payments must be by card or in £ Sterling – cheque or bank
draft drawn on a UK bank.
Normally supplied within seven working days of receipt of order. Send a copy of this form, or order by letter if you do not wish to cut your issue.
Seria a copy of this form, of order by letter if you do not wish to cut your issue.



Email: john.becker@wimborne.co.uk

John Becker addresses some of the general points readers have raised. Have you anything interesting to say? Drop us a line!

All letters quoted here have previously been replied to directly.

# ★ LETTER OF THE MONTH ★

ERROR

#### PIC ZERO FLAG

Dear EPE,

I have been going through your *PIC Tutorial* V2 (May-July '03) trying to remind myself about PICs after a break of three years. I think I've come across a minor error that you may not be aware of.

On the last page of the first part of the Supplement, page 16, column 3 at the top you say that if the result of DECFSZ or INCFSZ is zero then the zero flag is automatically set. Logically I would expect this to be true, *but* in the command table (Table 1) on page 4 it states that these two commands do not affect the Zero flag and this is repeated on the Microchip data sheets. So I wrote the following to check:

BEGIN	CLRF COUNT	: Set Count to zero
	INCF COUNT,F	; Set Count to one and Clear Zero
ala bi y Biata a	DECFSZ COUNT,F	flag. ; Make zero BUT has it set the Zero
	GOTO ERROR	Flag? ; Should never come
	BTFSS STATUS,Z	here ; Test the Zero Flag
ZEROSET	GOTO NONZERO MOVLW H'F0'	; It's not set ; Output H'F0' as marker
	MOVWF PORTB GOTO BEGIN	market
NONZERO	MOVLW H'0F'	; Output H'0F' as marker

PIC FAN CLUB

#### Dear EPE,

I enjoyed reading August's *PIC Met Office* part one by my hero John Becker. The reason I was so interested in this project was that I have just finished my final year HND project which was a PC-controlled greenhouse environment controller. Although it doesn't by a long shot meet the spec or depth of the *Met Office* it used similar principles. I used a PIC at the heart of the design and measured temperature, humidity and moisture level as well as controlling a fan, heater and sprinkler system to maintain user defined ambient conditions.

The PC program was written in VB6 but I used MSCOMM as the input and output control as discussed by Robert Penfold in several of his *Interface* articles, whom I would like to thank for very interesting and informative articles which helped me complete the interface very quickly.

It was interesting to see how John tackled the sensing problems by pulsing the sensors. When I tried to build my moisture sensor I had to end up making it only tell if the moisture level was low, medium or high because of the polarising effects John discussed when using a d.c. current. MOVWF PORTB GOTO BEGIN MOVLW H'55'

MOVWF PORTB GOTO BEGIN

Initially, I started with a MOVLW 1 and a MOVWF COUNT until I realized that neither of these affects the Zero Flag so I used the INCF on the second line to ensure that the Zero flag was not set at that point. Clearly the DECFSZ that follows will skip but apparently without actually setting the flag because the BTFSS STATUS,Z doesn't skip and I get H'0F' output on Port B.

In fact I can insert a line just between the INCF and the DECFSZ which is either BSF STATUS,Z or BCF STATUS,Z. The result is dependent on this line and *not* the DECFSZ going to zero.

Have I done something wrong? If so what, and why do the command tables say Zero flag not affected??

Hope I haven't wasted your time but this does appear to be an odd quirk which I haven't seen mentioned in print anywhere so I thought you might be interested if you didn't already know.

#### Roger Warrington, via email

That's an interesting situation you highlight Roger and you seem to be right! The immediate effect, or course, is as though the flag is affected even though it isn't. Indeed it's obviously a situation that could be exploited if the Z flag status acquired in a previous routine needs to be preserved. So thanks for spotting it!

If only the *Met Office* had been released last year I could have used John's method.

I was forced to use a PIC16C55 in my design because of the primitive equipment and software in my college. This meant I had to use a separate ADC rather than being able to use those available on the PIC16F877. I also had to program the PIC in a mix of assembly and C so as to avoid the need for a separate UART chip.

Since completing the project I have purchased the *EPE PIC Toolkit TK3* from Magenta in order to get experience of more modern PICs and try to join the PIC fan club.

#### Anthony Devine, via email

Thanks for your kind comments, Anthony. I've been called many things in my time (usually spelt with asterisks!) but it's the first time for "hero"! Congrats on what you have achieved too, despite limited resources.

I'm pleased you can now become more fully involved in the PIC fan club!

What made Met Office so complex was the writing and integrating of both PIC and VB software for what in effect were several separate projects, but I am extremely pleased with the final result.

# WIN AN ATLAS LCR ANALYSER WORTH £79

An Atlas LCR Passive Component Analyser, kindly donated by Peak Electronic Design Ltd., will be awarded to the author of the Letter Of The Month each month.

The Atlas LCR automatically measures inductance from 1 $\mu$ H to 10H, capacitance from 1pF to 10,000 $\mu$ F and resistance from 1 $\Omega$  to 2M $\Omega$  with a basic accuracy of 1%.

: Output

H'55' as

marker



#### TK3 WITH XP - NEW DLL

Via our Chat Zone, lan Stedman recently reported that:

I have *TK3* running on Windows XP/2000 with no patches! Go to www.logix4u.net/ inpout32.htm, download the new inpout32.dll package, unzip the archive, go into the binaries\dll directory and copy inpout32.dll to your *TK3* folder (it must be in the same directory as tk3prog.exe), then run *TK3* as usual. That's it!

#### Chris Shucksmith followed up with:

This is a great find! It does exactly what it claims, and it's so easy to patch up old Visual Basic programs that used to work under '98. I can now ditch my '98 partition for programming! The author of this new updated DLL assures us on his website of back-support for Windows 98, ME etc that work with the old **inpout32.dll**. As a result it is possible to replace the DLL regardless of your operating system, so a request John – could all future *TK3* releases be produced using this file?

I have since spoken to Logix4U about using his work and being able to distribute it with a project of mine, and with TK3. He replied:

"I hereby give permission to use Inpout32.dll for win9x/NT/2000/XP in any manner you want, either with freeware or commercial software. I expect credits, but you may choose what text to add and where to add. Being interested in microcontroller programming, I would be happy if you give me the details of the programmer. and if you can make a write up on this, I can put it in my website. Logix4u."

Thanks Ian and Chris, and Logix4u, that's very much appreciated! I've also confirmed that it does work on the older platforms of W95/98/ME. It's great that this new DLL has been found.

I've also told Robert Penfold, who made us aware of the original DLL in about 1999. He has downloaded it and had a play and says he will be covering it in depth in Interface sometime, as he did with the original. It makes life far less complicated than using AllowIO, although this did/does help many readers and we're grateful to Mark Jones who discovered that solution.

TK3 will include the new DLL following release of V1.5 when Richard Hinckley's forthcoming PIC Breakpoint debugging aid has been published in the October issue (his code is being put into TK3 as a standard facility).

#### VISUAL BASIC SOURCE Dear EPE,

There has been a bit of talk in recent issues about where to get Visual Basic 6. Readers might be interested to know that the SAMS book *Teach Yourself Basic in 24 hours* comes with a CD containing (amongst other things) a copy of VB6, Working Model – and it works very well.

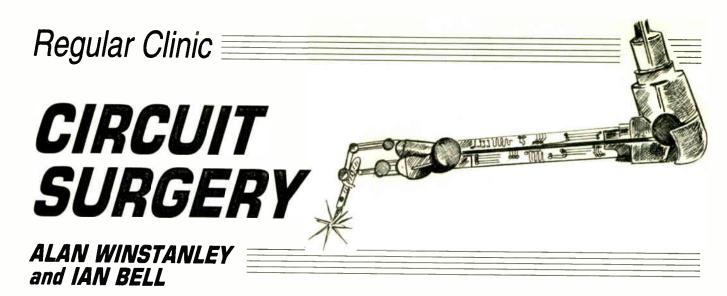
I got my copy from PC World.

#### John Boyes, Liverpool, via email

That's very interesting news, John, thank you. I understand, though, that this VB version does not allow programs to be compiled to an EXE, which may be a drawback to some people.



Milford Instruments Limited Tel 01977 683665, Fax 01977 681465, sales@millinst.com



# We continue with our introduction to SPICE simulation software, with a step-by-step guide to downloading the free student version.

N last month's *Circuit Surgery*, we discussed a way in which circuit diagrams can be described in a universal text language used by the SPICE circuit simulator. We introduced the fairly standard syntax for describing a circuit in the text format used by most variants of SPICE; this is also a useful way of communicating circuit diagrams by email, especially if scanned drawings or computer-drawn schematics are not available. There is much more to SPICE than this, so this month we delve into SPICE in more detail, using the freeware student version that you can download from the web.

#### **Tasty Spice**

SPIČE is an acronym for Simulation Program with Integrated Circuit Emphasis. It was originally developed in the early 1970's at the University of California, Berkeley. SPICE is now a de-facto industrial standard for computer aided electronic circuit analysis. It was developed because i.c.s required complex fabrication processes and could not be changed significantly once they were made – you could not mess around with the circuit on a lab bench like you could with discrete devices! Using a simulator to analyse the circuit greatly increased the chance that a fabricated i.c. would work correctly.

The textual descriptions of circuits are known as *netlists* (see last month). Of course, modern simulation software often allows you to draw circuit schematics in a process known as schematic capture, as well as typing in netlists. If required, the software will usually generate the text format of the schematic you draw (known as *netlisting*).

Originally an analogue circuit simulator, modern versions of SPICE allow logic gates, and more complex digital functions to be included, allowing digital and mixedsignal (analogue and digital) circuits to be simulated. However, it would not normally be used for large fully digital circuits.

Not only does SPICE simulate the behaviour of electronic circuits, but it also emulates, via a number of *analysis* options, the measurement instruments found in the electronics laboratory, for example:

Multimeters
 Oscilloscopes
 Curve Tracers

The analyses performed are determined by commands placed in the netlist file, or via commands and set-up windows in the software's user interface.

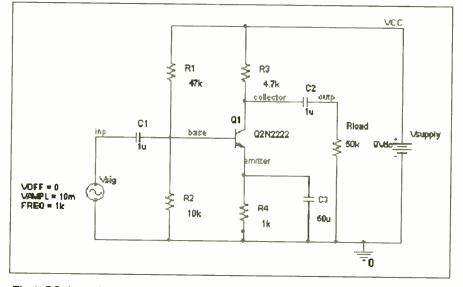


Fig.1. PSpice schematic diagram of example circuit. (More on this next month).

#### Analysis Options

A basic selection of analysis options typically provided by SPICE simulators is given below. All simulations are performed at a specified temperature, and the effects of temperature variation can also be analysed.

D.C. Analysis: Calculates the behaviour of the circuit with only quiescent d.c. voltages and currents applied. This is usually performed (automatically) prior to other forms of analysis to determine bias conditions and operating points, but may also be run separately.

**D.C.** Sweep: Calculates the behaviour of the circuit for a range of d.c. voltages (also known as the large signal response, or d.c. transfer function). To do this manually on a real circuit you would set a d.c. voltage at an input, measure the point of interest with a meter, change the input voltage, measure again, and repeat.

Transient Analysis: Voltages and currents in the circuit are calculated as a function of time. Time-varying input signals must be applied to the circuit, and the results are displayed as waveforms, as you might see on an oscilloscope

A.C. Analysis: Also called small signal analysis. This calculates the behaviour of the circuit as a function of frequency. This is achieved by determining the d.c. operating point, and then analysing the network elements under these conditions, as a function of frequency. This could be used, for example, to determine the frequency response of an amplifier.

**D.C.** Sensitivity Analysis: Computes changes in the d.c. operating point due to component value variations.

Monte Carlo Analysis: Performs multiple analysis runs using statistical component value variations. If you are designing a circuit for mass production, this will give you some idea of how much variation in circuit performance there will be between individual units.

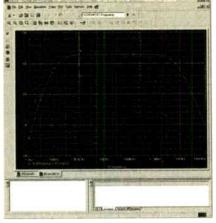
#### **Circuit Models**

Nodes are the "wires" or the electrical contacts between elements. They are given names or numbers and may be named automatically by a schematic capture system if you decide not to name them yourself. Importantly, node zero is a special case – it's the ground node to which *all* other circuit node voltages are referenced.

Each node must have a d.c. path to ground in order for the SPICE analysis to run. Two capacitors in series break this rule and will cause an error. The problem can usually be overcome by using a very large value resistor (e.g. 1G ohm) in parallel with one capacitor to provide the d.c. path. Also disallowed are loops (i.e. direct parallel connection) of inductors and/or voltage sources, and series connection of current sources and/or capacitors.

In order to accurately simulate a device such as a transistor, the simulator needs to know a lot of information about the characteristics of that device. This information is held in *models* that are provided with the software or can be purchased separately. The models consist of a set of equations and associated data (*model parameters*) that may be used during the simulation to calculate the response of the device to the applied voltages and currents. In some cases a number of different models are available for the same type of device.

A detailed knowledge of the physics of these devices is required to fully understand these models, but this is unnecessary if the models are provided for you – all you have to do is select one from a list. The models used by the simulator are often much more complex and accurate than anything used by designers doing "hand



The "idealised" frequency response of the circuit has been simulated by PSpice.

calculations" – this allows highly accurate results to be obtained.

#### Software

There are a number of commercial software versions of SPICE available on a variety of computing platforms. The most popular Windows package is probably PSpice. Cadence Design Systems Inc., a world leader in the provision of electronic design software and services, owns PSpice. Cadence obtained PSpice from OrCAD when it acquired OrCAD in 1999. OrCad in turn had acquired PSpice from MicroSim Corp in 1998. MicroSim first developed PSpice in 1985.

A demo ("student") version of PSpice 9.1 is available as a free download (28Mbytes for the software and 13Mbytes for the documentation). For dialup users, this may be somewhat of a challenge. Although the software is described as a student edition, it is reasonable to point out that no formal confirmation of student status is required, and it would also be true to say that many *EPE* readers are students of electronics anyway, even if they are not registered on a course!

Key limitations of the PSpice demo version are listed below (the Release Note gives you a lot more detail).

- 64 nodes
- 10 transistors
- 65 digital primitive devices
- The sample library includes 39 analogue and 134 digital parts.
- You can place a maximum of 50 parts on a schematic design.

#### **Downloading and Installing**

If you are using a multi-user Operating system, log on as Administrator. Go to http://www.cadencepcb.com/products/ downloads/PSpicestudent/, click on the link to download the installation file. You should also download the documentation. You need to disable virus checkers before installation as these may cause conflicts.

The software download file is a selfextracting executable. Run it, making sure you take note of, or specifically set, the location where the files will be extracted. Then go to that directory and run the **setup.exe** programme to install the software, following the on-screen instructions. Read the release notes as well.

Next Month: we run the program, look at aspects of netlisting and show how to run the circuit simulation in Pspice. *IMB*.

IT'S JUST THE TRICK AND TRI SO ORDER YOU	
★ RC CAR WARS ★ SPOOKY BUG SERIAL INTERFACE PIC BREAKPOINT	PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS
Annual subscription rates: 6 Months: UK £16.50, Overseas £19.50 (standard air service), £28.50 (express airmail) 1 Year: UK £31.00, Overseas £37.00 (standard air service) £55.00 (express airmail) 2 Years: UK £57.00, Overseas £69.00 (standard air service) £105.00 (express airmail) To: Everyday Practical Electronics, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND Tel: 01202 873872 Fax: 01202 874562 E-mail: subs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk Order from our online shop at: www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm	SUBSCRIPTION ORDER FORM         To subscribe from the USA or Canada see the last magazine page         Image: Cheque/PO in £ steriling only), payable to Everyday Practical Electronics         My card number is:         Please print clearly, and check that you have the number correct
Name	Card Security Code (The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)
Post code Tel	Card Ex. Date Switch Issue No



For more information on DrDAQ, please visit:

# www.picotech.com/drdaq65



- Scope and spectrum analyser functions
- A fraction of the cost of benchtop scope
- Save multiple setups, for ease of use
- Save, print and e-mail your traces
- FREE technical support for life
- FREE software and upgrades
- Automated measurements

For more information on our scopes, please visit:

pico

ADC-212 Virtual Instrument

# www.picotech.com/scope113

Tel: 01480 396395 Fax: 01480 396296 E-mail: sales@picotech.com

# Constructional Project EPE PIC MET OFFICE



# JOHN BECKER

# Forget the seaweed and proverbs, let technology cater for your insatiable interest in the weather!

AST month the electronic circuits were discussed, construction of the p.c.b. described and some preliminary tests outlined. We now conclude the tests, describe the enclosure and then the final alignment of the software.

# RAIN TEST

1

1

Testing the rain sensor is perhaps the easiest test of all, and can be done in domestic safety without the need for the bathroom shower!

Again the multimeter leads can be used. Clip them to the designated points on the board. Hold the probes side-by-side in your hand and repeatedly dip them in and out of a container of tap water.

Rain water and tap water are sufficiently electrically conductive so that the controlling pulse train is conducted from one probe to the other, so being recognised by the PIC as a variation in input logic level as the probes are repeatedly dipped.

Note that there is a time lag in the PIC's response to the probes, caused by capacitor C20 and resistor R6.

The construction of simple equivalent probing for outdoor use is described presently.

No setting-up is required for rain sensing, other than making sure the probing is adequately positioned.

## WATER TEST

The water barrel's content level circuit can also be tested indoors without recourse to the bathroom!

Place the assembly for transducers RX3 and TX3 on the bench, pointing towards the ceiling. Measure the distance between the transducers and the ceiling and observe the displayed screen reading. Using something such as a tea tray as a sound reflector, position it at varying heights between the transducers and the ceiling. The displayed values should change accordingly.



Example of water sensor l.c.d. screen.

Everyday Practical Electronics, September 2003

It will be necessary to adjust preset VR2 until the response becomes obvious.

Establish the minimum distance at which the echo signals cause a response from the display. This is the minimum height at which the transducers can be placed above a full water barrel.

## WIND TEST

Wind sensor testing cannot be done until the unit's enclosure has been made and the four wind transducers mounted on it.

# ENCLOSURE

Much thought was given to how the *EPE* PIC Met Office electronics should be housed outdoors. The requirements were for:

- light sensor to be exposed to sunlight
- temperature sensor not to be affected by direct sunlight, or the "greenhouse effect" of the enclosure's interior warming up in sunlight

- barometric pressure sensor not being subjected to variations in surrounding wind pressure changes
- overall electronics to be maintained in a dry condition, while allowing access to switches and l.c.d. panel viewing

These criteria ruled out any conventional form of casing.

Consideration was given to building a slatted enclosure, such as used for those local weather monitoring points seen along roadsides, perhaps even with a door. This was rejected because not all readers have the necessary tools and skills for such a construction.

For some time when on visits to garden centres, various forms of bird box were considered, but eventually rejected on the grounds of cost and unlikely widespread availability of similar types.

Then there was the question about how the wind transducers should be mounted. The ideal would have been that used on the



commercial unit shown in the CAT1/2 photograph. Various methods of constructing something similar were considered, but no satisfactory conclusion could be reached.

The answer that eventually came to mind was sparked by remembrance of an offcut of clear acrylic sheet left over from the author's *Wind Tunnel* (Feb '03). This could form the top of an enclosure with the l.c.d. and light sensor mounted beneath it. Using a large enough piece, the wind transducers could be mounted on vertical shafts secured to its outer surface by some means. A solar panel could also be placed underneath the acrylic.

All that was needed then was a rigid open-based framework on which to mount the acrylic assembly, with enough depth to allow ventilation and switch access but prevent rain from driving into the electronics. The resulting assembly is shown in the photograph on the previous page and in Part One.

## YOUR CHOICE

Feel free to use a different housing technique if preferred. Within the fore-going criteria, there is nothing special that you need to consider, other than what you would like to achieve.

You might also prefer to mount some of the sensors away from the main assembly, connecting them back to the board by cables. The l.c.d. could also be mounted remotely, via inexpensive ribbon cable, right back to the house. Although the author has not tried these options, it seems that cable lengths of several tens of metres could be used for the l.c.d. and those sensors that are pulsed at logic levels.

However, the barometric and temperature sensors, which generate analogue voltages, are probably best left on the p.c.b.

## ACRYLIC COVER

From the acrylic sheet a square was cut measuring approximately  $30 \text{cm} \times 30 \text{cm}$ . This was accomplished by scoring across either side of the sheet with a Stanley knife (a blade type 5194 is recommended), using a metal straightedge to guide the blade.

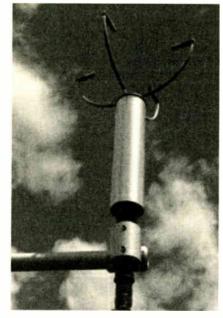
Resting the sheet over the edge of the workbench allowed it to be cleanly snapped along the scored line.

The acrylic was drilled to allow three round-headed screws on each side to secure it to the timber frame. Holes to allow the l.c.d. to be mounted were also drilled, initially marking their position by taping a sheet of paper to the acrylic, holding the l.c.d. against the sheet and using a pencil.

It had been decided that potentiometers with long plastic shafts would make ideal vertical supports on which to mount the transducers, their mounting bushes perfectly suited to securing through the acrylic. Feeder holes were drilled near each corner of the acrylic sheet so that their centres were diagonally spaced apart by 25.5cm.

The actual spacing is not absolutely critical, although it should be close to it to allow the timing of the sound pulse transition between the transducers to be applied meaningfully to the wind speed calculations.

Holes to suit the bushes of the pots were then drilled at the feeder hole positions. Four small holes to allow two connectingwires to be passed through were drilled "behind" the pots towards the corners,



CAT1/2 solid-state ultrasonic wind speed and direction sensor. Photo Courtesy www.apptech.com/catl2.htm, Applied Technologies, inc.

allowing clearance for the body dimensions of the pots.

It was not felt necessary to make these holes watertight following electrical connection as any water leaking through would be routed along the plastic covering of the wires, to drip off harmlessly through the open base of the enclosure.

The pots used had a flat side on their plastic shafts (specify this when ordering them) that would allow the rear of the transducers to sit flatly on them. Towards the end of each shaft two holes were drilled to match the pins of the transducers.

Note that if shafts longer than those used by the pots are preferred, shaft extension bushes (spindle couplers) are available so that another length can be attached.

The pots were secured into their holes and the transducer pins pushed into the shaft holes, TX1 (north) opposite RX1 (south), TX2 (west) opposite RX2 (east) according to normal compass notation.

The pots and their shafts were rotated so that the transducer faces were aligned. A dab of holt-melt glue can prevent the shafts from rotating out of alignment.

#### WOODEN FRAME

A length of weather-treated rough-sawn timber was purchased from a d.i.y. store. This measured  $2m \times 20mm \times 52mm$ . Two lengths were then cut to 30cm each.

The first two pieces of timber were secured to opposite sides of the acrylic. A further two pieces of timber were cut to fit snugly into the space left on the other two sides. Four wood screws were used to firmly secure the "outer" battens to the inner two, having drilled feeder holes for them first. A waterproof sealant (bath tub caulk) should be spread along the timber before screwing down the acrylic.

The "rustic" nature of the assembly, without planing or painting, was felt to be in keeping with its garden role.

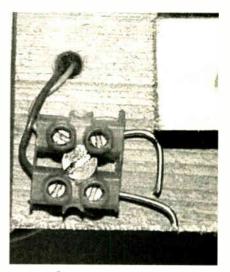
#### RAIN SENSOR

In the earlier test for rain sensing, two meter probes were used side-by-side, with the water container simulating a drop of rain electrically bridging the two probes together. It was considered undesirable to fit similar probes to the PIC Met Office's enclosure, there being the danger of someone injuring themselves on the exposed points. Consequently, an alternative technique is used.

A length of wood, measuring approximately  $25 \text{cm} \times 20 \text{mm} \times 20 \text{mm}$  was screwed to the front of the frame (with the l.c.d. position at the rear). It was angled downwards towards the left to form a ramp down which rain-water could run, for detection by the sensor. A length of 4mm dowel was glued to the upper surface of the ramp to channel the water.

The idea is that the whole framework should be mounted so as to slope downwards slightly at the front, allowing rain falling on the acrylic sheet to run down to the ramp and on to the sensor. A short length of the 20mm  $\times$  20mm wood was screwed to the lefthand end of the front of the frame. After this, a section of acrylic was cut to form a cover across the sensor position, secured using three screws.

The sensor was made by screwing a 2-way terminal block to the frame, into which two rigid 18s.w.g. lengths of tinned copper wire were inserted at one side, with connecting cables inserted in the other, and fed through a hole in the framework and to the p.c.b.



Rain sensor assembly.

The two rigid wires are positioned and bent so that rain falling from the ramp drips/flows across the wires to make electrical contact. The lower wire is angled so that water drips run to the end of the wire and drip off.

The software simply detects whether or not a shorting water drop is bridging the wires, and displays an asterisk on each l.c.d. screen display.

An alternative technique for rain sensing would be to mount probes inside the downpipe that feeds into the water barrel.

## FITTING OUT

Having completed the framework assembly, self-adhesive p.c.b. supports, having pillars to hold the p.c.b. about 10mm above the acrylic, were pushed into the corner holes of the p.c.b. This was carefully positioned as felt appropriate between the pots and the l.c.d. position, and the supports allowed to adhere. (Beware that once the adhesive surface has contacted the sheet, it is very difficult to remove.)

The p.c.b. was then removed from the supports and the solar panel secured between the supports using Selotape Fixer Strip, a double-sided self-adhesive foam strip; stationers sell it.

The position was chosen to suit the length of the wires on the solar panel, allowing them to be soldered to their p.c.b. pins without having to extend them.

Replacing the p.c.b. on its supports, pairs of wires were soldered to the ultrasonic transducers, using sufficient solder to prevent the transducer pins pulling out through the pot shaft holes. The wires were colour coded to assist identification at the p.c.b. end.

t

Cable ties were used to neatly hold the wires against the shaft. Internally the wires were secured to the sides of the frame using small U-shaped clips having pins that were lightly hammered into the wood. They are electrical accessories obtainable from d.i.y. stores.

The trailing ends of the wires were grouped into a harness using cable ties, cut to length and soldered to their allocated p.c.b. pins.

The l.c.d. should be pre-wired with ribbon cable, preferably colour-coded, and the wires connected to their designated p.c.b. pins. An in-line connector with 1mm socket holes was used with the author's l.c.d., allowing it to be plugged onto a pin header.

It is advisable not to bolt the l.c.d. to the acrylic until final setting-up has been done, since some aspects are best done while looking at the p.c.b. component side.

#### SOIL PROBES

The only criteria that the soil probes should meet is that they are made of a noncorrosive material and can be readily inserted into the soil at a known distance apart.

For the prototype, stainless steel kitchen skewers having a length of about 15cm were used. Connections to them were via crocodile-clipped leads. In use, the probes can be inserted into the soil to a depth and distance apart of about 10cm.

For comparative readings to be consistently taken if a "roving" pair of probes is needed, the probes could be passed through holes drilled in a robust wooden batten (short section of a broken handle of a rake for instance – at last a use for them!). The holes should be drilled so that friction holds the probes in place, and two metal clips screwed down on them to provide a degree of stability.

The use of crocodile clips here would allow several sets of probes to be scattered around the garden and leads temporarily clipped to them while taking readings.

Alternatively, for a single probe pair, wired connection could be via tagged eyelets held by the screws.

This is an area where personal creativity can be used to provide a workable solution based on materials to hand. In other words, use your ingenuity!

## OFF-BOARD CONNECTIONS

Connection of the soil probes and water barrel sensors can be made by directly soldering their wires to the p.c.b., or by the use of, say, 3.5mm jack plugs and sockets. The sockets could be mounted on a rightangled bracket screwed to the internal side of the wooden frame.

The serial connector could be similarly mounted on a bracket secured to the frame, allowing the computer connecting lead to be inserted and removed as desired. With the prototype, twin-screened stereo cable of around 70 metres was used successfully, and it is likely that even greater lengths could be used.

It might also be worth replacing the p.c.b. mounted switches by panel mounting types on another bracket. It is admitted that accessing the switches in their present position is not ideal, although once settingup is complete they rarely need to be used.

#### SETTING-UP PIC SOFTWARE

The PIC software must be set up to suit the range factors obtained during the earlier sensor tests.

With power applied, press Reset switch S5 and hold it pressed. Now press switch S1 and hold it pressed. Release S5 but keep S1 pressed for a second or so after S5 has been released, then release it as well. The PIC now enters its correction mode in which the upper and lower ranges for each sensor are set using switches S2 and S3.

On release of switch S1, the display top line shows the statement HUMID MAX at the left and a 4-digit hexadecimal number at the right. Below the hex value's lefthand digit will be seen an asterisk. This indicates that the digit above it can be changed. On line 2 is also shown the decimal conversion of the hex value.



Example of the first humidity correction screen.

By pressing switch S2, the digit value is incremented at approximately half-second intervals. The cycle is from 0 to 9 followed by A to F, rolling over to 0 and continuing again. Pressing S3 decrements the value.

The digits to either side are unaffected by the rollover in either direction. Set the corresponding digit value you noted earlier for the maximum value (in hex) when using two capacitors to obtain the range, and release the switch.

Press S1 to shift the asterisk below the second digit. Adjust this as required using S2 or S3. The next press of S1 selects digit 3 for adjustment, and the fourth press selects digit 4.

The next press of S1 causes the word SAVED to be shown briefly if the value has been changed, indicating that the new value you have just entered has been stored to the PIC's data EEPROM for future recall.

The screen now changes to show HUMID MIN and a hex value at the right. Adjust this value in the same way as above, this time for the minimum range value you noted earlier.

After the asterisk has reached the final digit, the next mode change screen is displayed, with the caption SOIL MAX. Adjust this similarly.

Work through all the mode options, filling in values as you can. If you cannot change a value, or prefer not to, just keep pressing S1 or S4 until the next mode appears. The amendment process can be performed whenever you want.

## SETTING TEMPERATURE RANGE

When you get to temperature, the requirement is different to the above. The relative values of TEMP MAX and TEMP MIN form a span setting control, rather like changing the gain of an op.amp using a preset control in the negative feedback path.

The value produced by the PIC's ADC is multiplied by the TEMP MAX value and then divided by the TEMP MIN value. Thus to increase the ADC value by a factor of two, MAX would be set to 0002 and MIN to 0001. For a value reduction by, say, 0.4, MAX would be set to 0004 and MIN to 00A0 (decimal 10).

However, assuming the gain provided by the Temperature circuit is accurate, the MAX and MIN values should be left at the author's default setting of 0001 and 0002, respectively, i.e. multiplying by 0.5 (halving the value).

At this time, bypass both TEMP MAX and TEMP MIN, either using S1 to step through the consecutive digit positions, or using S4 to step directly from one mode to the next.

Later on in the correction sequence you can correct the temperature value upwards or downwards, as you would in an op.amp circuit using a bias level adjustment preset.

#### SETTING BAROMETER RANGE

The method for setting the barometer range uses values you obtain either in relation to weather forecasts or an existing domestic barometer, or to changes in pressure between known heights.

Using the weather forecasts, and while the unit is under normal running, note the l.c.d.'s hex value in relation to forecasted pressure values in millibars (mb – the standard barometric pressure unit used by the UK's Met Office) on two occasions, when the forecast values are fairly widely apart.

Suppose that the first forecast value is for 990mb and that the l.c.d. hex value shows 0201 (decimal 513). Suppose then that the other forecast value is 1010mb and the l.c.d. shows hex 020E (decimal 526). The difference in the forecast values is 20 (hex 0014), and that for the l.c.d. values is decimal 13 (hex 000D).

To bring the l.c.d. span (pressure sensor's processed ADC span values) into range with the forecast values, it has to be multiplied by 20 (hex 14) and divided by 13 (hex 0D). Thus BAROM MAX is set for 0014 and BAROM MIN is set for 000D.

Although you cannot set decimal values directly into the hex value position on line 1, you can refer to the decimal conversion value on line 2 while you are setting the hex value. (The PC software also includes a binary-hex-decimal facility which converts values, in any direction, that you key in from the keyboard – its use is selfexplanatory.)

Note that if you were to set the hex value as 0020 rather than 0014, it would be interpreted by the PIC as a value of  $32 (16 \times 2)$ .

As with Temperature, the up/down value adjustment is performed later.

Using height as the scaling method rather than weather forecasts or domestic barometers, select two locations at different heights from a large-scale Ordnance Survey map, say 1:25,000, and note the l.c.d.'s millibar value at each location.

The author chose two locations that his OS map said were at 64 metres and 144 metres above sea-level, 80 metres apart. The relationship of altitude to barometric pressure is 10 metres = 1 millibar. Therefore an altitude change of 80m represents a barometric pressure change of 8mb.

The height technique is potentially more accurate than the forecast method, being related to your local conditions rather than an averaged value for a wide area.

Note, though, that the temperature of the pressure sensor must be allowed to stabilise before taking the first reading (i.e. if taking the assembly out of the house into the car, wait several minutes to allow the assembly to adjust to the outdoor temperature. Furthermore, do not delay moving from one location to the other, to avoid natural changes in ambient barometric pressure.

## ULTRASONIC CORRECTION

Following barometer range setting, the next four l.c.d. screen modes can be ignored. There were for the author's use during program development. They are WATER PULSE, WATER MASK, WIND PULSE and WIND MASK.

The PULSE values refer to the number of ultrasonic pulses that the ultrasonic transmitters generate on each sampling. The MASK values control the "masking delay" between the end of each transmission and the point at which the PIC starts to "listen" for the reception signal.

#### Do not change these values.

However, if inquisitive readers want to investigate their effect and have a good dual-trace oscilloscope with external sync, the following points will be of interest.

The scope's external sync input should be connected and synchronised (positivegoing edge) to the transmission pin of the transducer being investigated. Channel 1 can then monitor test point TP5 at the output of op.amp IC5b. Channel 2 can monitor TP6 at the collector of transistor TR1. This allows the amplified reception signal and the resulting transistor pulse to be observed in relation to the setting of preset VR2.

The scope's external sync probe could also monitor IC4 pin 3 (the connection from PIC pin RE2).

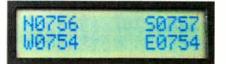
Another option is to monitor PIC pin RA5. This reflects the status of the "mask". The pin goes high at the end of the mask-ing period and then low when the signal is captured or the time-out occurs, allowing the relationship between the mask and the received pulse to be observed.

It is stressed that if you do not understand the purpose of the above you should not attempt to make use of it.

# ADJUSTING WIND

Wind scale adjustment should be done indoors, without drafts!

Before you make corrections, it is worth pressing switch S2 to hold the l.c.d. screen display showing the four wind value counts. These values can indicate whether or not transmission signals are being received, as will be apparent when you adjust preset VR2 for the best reception response.



Wind values I.c.d. running screen.

If the signal is not being captured and the time-out occurs, a hex value of 00FF will be shown. Adjust preset VR2 until the values are consistent. Note that lines 1 and 2 on the l.c.d. will likely show different values due to the exact position of the transducers.

Incidentally, one transducer in the batch bought by the author turned out to be faulty, a fact that the four-wind screen confirmed by displaying erratic values. Also note that it is preferable that all transducers should be purchased from the same manufacturing batch, if your supplier keeps track of such detail.

North/south (N ADJUST) and west/east (W ADJUST) are corrected on separate screens. Previously, while in normal running mode, note the values on the top line of the wind screen. Ideally they should show as zero, i.e. the top line should display WIND N00 W00. The values represent the difference between the transmission/reception timings for the N/S and W/E transducers. (Incidentally, you will hear the transducers "clicking" as they are pulsed.)



Example of the wind sensor I.c.d. screen while actively monitoring wind.



Example of one of the wind sensor adjustment screens.

Taking the N ADJUST screen first, if the N value does not show as N00, the correction screen must be set for a value which when added to the N value will result in zero. For example, if the value is N01, then set the N ADJUST value to -1, using switch S2 or S3 as before,

Similarly, if the W value does not show as W00, the W ADJUST screen value should be adjusted accordingly.

The PIC software uses the corrected incoming transducer data and relates it to the geometry of right-angled triangles. The N/S axis is the vertical side, and W/E is the horizontal. Knowing these two values, the angle at which the wind is travelling can be calculated, as can the length of the effective hypotenuse joining those two sides. From this last result, and knowing the speed at which sound travels (in still air) directly across the known distance between two opposite transducers, wind speed at that angle can also be calculated by the PIC.

The quadrant into which the result falls is determined by the signs of the values (plus or minus), and so compass bearing can thus be allocated, using N, NE, E, SE, S, SE, W, NW notations. If wind direction is uncertain (e.g. no wind blowing), a question mark (?) is shown.

#### SAMPLE PERIOD

As previously said, the PIC constantly records incoming data to the on-board EEPROM chips (if installed). The rate at which it does so is set via the SAMPLE PRD screen that follows W ADJUST.

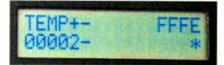
There are 128 periods from which to select, from approximately once per minute (range 1) to once per 128 minutes (range 128). The timing is not absolutely precise as there are too many factors in the software that are impossible to predict for exact timing, but the accuracy is fairly close.

Using switch S2 or S3, select the period you require. The range cycles upwards from 1 to 128 and then rolls over to 1 again, etc.

## TEMPERATURE SHIFT

Following sample rate selection, the TEMP+- screen is shown. This allows the temperature value to be shifted upwards or downwards (the previous adjustment simply sets the "span" range adjustment).

Only one asterisk position is used in this mode, below the righthand hex digit (LSN – least significant nibble). Using switch S2 or S3 affects the *whole* value, i.e. using S2 to increment, rolling over from 000F causes the next value to be 0010. Using S3 to decrement, causes 0010 to rollover to 000F. Decrementing from 0000 the next hex value becomes FFFF.



Temperature adjustment screens.

For hex values commencing with F the decimal value becomes a negative number, i.e. FFFF becomes 00001- (the negative sign following the number).

Prior to using this screen you should have noted the ambient temperature as shown by a good thermometer (placed close to the sensor). Then adjust the TEMP+- screen decimal value to correct for any difference. For example, if the thermometer shows 20.5°C whereas the running screen shows 23.9°C, an adjustment of -3.4 is needed. However, decimal points are not used in the correction value and just 00034- would be the decimal needed in this instance.

## BAROMETER SHIFT

The barometer display reading is adjusted up and down in a similar way to temperature. Note the current weather forecast or domestic barometer value and set an adjustment value that causes the l.c.d. running screen to show the same millibar reading.

When the barometer correction has been set, the next press of switch S1 or S4 causes the PIC to return to normal running.

## ON-BOARD DATA LOGGING

The software assesses for itself how many serial chips are installed, including none. The assessment is made when the unit's power is switched on, and when Reset switch S5 is pressed. The rate at which sampling occurs can be set as described earlier.

During each l.c.d. running cycle, the CHAN/SAMPLE screen shows the channel (serial chip) to which data is being stored, and the total number of sample groups so far stored to that channel.

The serial chips can have their contents reset to zero when required. There is a safety procedure to prevent unwanted erasure. It is similar to that used for entering the change settings mode.

With power applied, press Reset switch S5 and hold it pressed. Now press switch S4 and hold it pressed. Release S5 but keep S4 pressed for a second or so after S5 has been released, then release it as well. The PIC now enters its EEPROM erasure mode, stating so via the l.c.d.

The process is lengthy, about two minutes 20 seconds per chip, due to the required timing delays within the EEP-ROM writing routine. A progress count is shown on screen, in kilobyte blocks per channel (32K).

On completion, the software goes into normal running mode.

## PC SOFTWARE

The PIC Met Office's PC software was written in Visual Basic 6 (VB6) and has been proved under Windows 95, 98 and ME. It has not been proved with Windows NT, XP or 2000 as the author does not have these systems. However, the serial communications software used is believed to be compatible with all six Windows varieties.

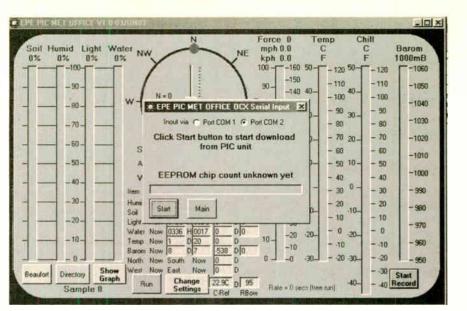
Before running the software, the PIC Met Office board must be powered up and connected via the serial socket to the PC at one of its COM port sockets. The software allows selection of which one is to be used.

It is best, but not essential, to disable the PC's Screen Saver if long term display monitoring is required.

To run the PC software, open its folder and double-click on the Weather.exe icon (a "sunshine" symbol). Having done so, the program loads and displays the main screen, as in the adjacent photograph, but without bargraph detail.

First, click on the Start Record button at the bottom right. A sub-screen screen will be displayed superimposed on the main screen and offering two button choices. The choices are to download data from the PIC unit (the data that has been recorded to the serial EEPROM chips) or to record the data to disk at a pre-selected rate, as discussed presently.

At this time click YES to select full download (even though download is not required at this time). The screen shown in the aboveright photo will be displayed, with two button options, to start the download (Start) or to return to the main screen (Main). Ignore both. At the top of the screen are two "radio"



Example of superimposed sub-screen through which various serial data input functions are performed.

buttons through which the required serial COM port is selected, COM I or COM 2. If the one you want is not highlighted (black dot in centre), click on the other.

Then click on Main to return to the main screen. This action causes the selected COM port address to be stored to disk, in the WeatherSettings.txt file.

## MAIN SCREEN DISPLAY

Having set the COM port address and returned to the main screen, click the RUN button.

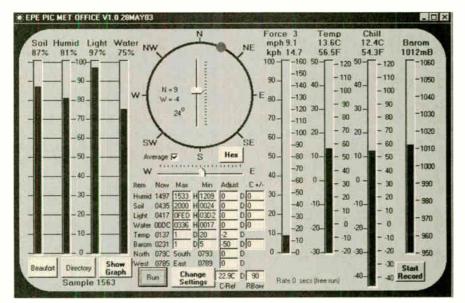
In Run mode the PC inputs at 9600 Baud each new batch of sensor data as it is monitored, then formats and outputs it to the screen. It is not recorded to disk unless you have requested that mode (see later).

Most data is displayed in bargraph format, as shown below. The main exception is that the wind direction is displayed in a compass format, with relative N/S wind speed indicated on a vertical slider, and W/E wind speed on a horizontal slider. The wind direction is also shown numerically in degrees, relative to north. Additionally, the relative wind speed values detected by the transducer pairs are also shown in text, as for example, North = 3, West = 1. This means the wind has been monitored as coming mainly from the north, at 3 mph, and partly from the west, at 1 mph. In this instance, the compass would show that wind was coming from roughly NNW. Had the wind been shown with values of north = -3, west = -1, the compass direction would have been SSE.

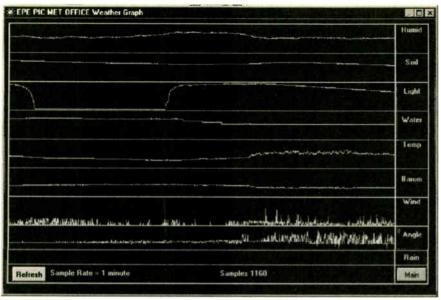
To the right of the compass the first bargraph shows the wind speed graphically in both mph and kph. The values are also stated numerically above it, together with the Beaufort scale wind force value.

The next bargraph shows temperature, in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit, and the next shows the relative wind chill factor (more on this presently). The rightmost bargraph shows barometric pressure in millibars.

The lefthand bargraphs show soil moisture, humidity, light level and the fullness of the water barrel, all as relative percentage values.



Typical example of the main PC display screen.



Example of screen for displaying current or recorded weather values. This display shows data recorded over a rain-free period of about 19 hours, commencing late afternoon.

At this time the displays are unlikely to be valid as PC correction factors have yet to be set. (Note that "raw" data is output from the PIC, i.e. it has not been processed.)

Rain, when detected, is indicated by a graphical rain cloud symbol within the wind compass circle (see next page). The symbol is displayed for as long as water bridges the sensor probes.

#### **GRAPH DISPLAY**

Clicking the Graph button displays the graph screen in which the values are seen being displayed as "waveforms" commencing at the left and moving to the right, in oscilloscope fashion (see above photo). The active graph screen width is 9855 pixels, each pixel representing one sample.

The running mode sampling rate is related to the rate at which the PIC sends each sample block, about 60 per minute. It thus takes about two hours 44 minutes for the graph width to be covered. You are unlikely to see any meaningful waveforms for the first 30 seconds or so.

There are ten waveforms drawn on the graph, whose function is stated to their right, in order of humidity, soil, light, water depth, temperature, barometer and wind speed, wind angle and rain.

The number of samples that have been taken so far is stated at the bottom of the screen.

When the graph lines reach the far right of the screen area, they recommence from the left, clearing previous data as they are plotted.

To return to the main screen, click the button marked Main. The next time you call up the graph, it will redraw and resume from where it left off (but is reset to zero if the program is exited or recorded data loaded from disk file).

#### SETTINGS BOXES

On the main screen, below the wind compass are several text and value boxes. The sensor referred to is listed under Item. The values under Now are those that are the latest values to have been received from the PIC, in hex. The values under Max and Min have the same function as those you have previously set in the PIC software for Humidity, Soil, Light, Water, Temperature and Barometer.

The Adjust boxes allow the displayed values to be raised or lowered by the stated amount (as with the TEMP+- and BAROM+- correction on the PIC). Unlike the PIC software, the PC software allows all values to be shifted up or down.

The C+/- boxes are those in which you can set values to compensate for temperature drift should you find that to be necessary (the PIC unit does not offer this option). The values may be set as positive or negative values per degree Celsius change from a preset reference value. They are added or subtracted from the incoming values as appropriate.

The temperature at which Max, Min, Adjust and C+/- are set should also be set when changes are made, via the box (C-Ref) to the right of the Change Settings button.

#### **CHANGING SETTINGS**

Ignore the actual settings values shown in these photographs – you are required to set your own, as follows: To change the PC's display settings, click on the Change Settings button. Sampling is automatically stopped and additional information is displayed, including a message about what to do now! (See photo below.)

A drop down list also appears across the wind compass. It is through this that the sampling rate used when performing live recording can be changed. The range is from Free Run (sampling as fast as the PIC sends the data, through one sample every five seconds to one sample per hour.

The sampling rate does not affect the updating of the bargraphs or wind compass, which continue displaying at the normal rate. It is the recording to disk that is affected by the sampling rate.

To select the sampling rate, click on the required line in the list. You may also add your own rate by first clicking on the top line in the list. This calls in and displays a text file, WeatherSettings.txt.

All the PIC Met Office's PC settings are stored here and recalled each time the program is run. Any of the timing values at the bottom of the file may be changed or added to, but ensure that you do not change their relative positions and do not change the earlier lines.

If you do make a mistake, you can recreate the file by first deleting it. This will make the program believe when next you run it that it has not been run on your PC before, and so create its own settings file.

To add your own timing rate, insert it in correct numerical order into the existing text list. Then save the file and close it in the normal Windows fashion.

#### ADJUSTMENT

When the Change Settings button is clicked, those Max/Min etc. boxes which are coloured blue are changed to white, and any of the values within them can now be changed. So too can the Adjust and C+/-values, but set them to 0 if compensation is not needed. The name of the Change Settings button is also changed when clicked, to Save New Settings.

The Now box values are in hexadecimal, as are the Min/Max values for Humidity, Soil, Light and Water (as indicated by the letter H). Other values are in decimal (as

# EPE PIC MET OFFICE V1.0 03JUN03 - OX Force 0 Chill N Temp Soil Humid Light 0% 0% 0% mph 0.0 kph 0.0 Water C C Barom NW S Select timing inter for Graph and Die NE 0% 8% 1000mB -100 108 -160 50smpling rate - 120 50 1068 -120 -150 - 110 - 110 \_ 90 30--1050 -140 40 40 - 100 - 100 Lec: -130 -1040 80 -- 80 -- 90 - 90 -120 30 30 -1030 - 70-- 80 70 - 80 -110 - 70 20. - 70 -1020 -100 20--60-60. 60 min -90 - 60 - 60 -1010 He -50-S 50 -80 10. - 50 10 - 50 -1000 -70 W E - 40 - 40 -48 40--60 0 0 - 30 - 30 - 990 Min Max H1209 H0024 -50 37. 1533 - 20 - 20 - 990 -10 Soil 2000 -40 10 Nov - 10 - 10 28. Light OFED 1030 -30 - 970 0336 0017 - 8 - 0 -20 20 .20 10. Nov Temp - 960 - 40 - -10 -10 538 DO - - - 20 -20 0 -0 - 950 -30 Diec Sta Save New 22.9C D 95 Settings CElef BRow Run -40 Rate = 0 secs (free run) Sample 0

Display mode through which various settings can be changed.

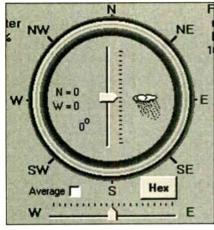
indicated by the letter D). To change a value click on its box and amend it. The hex values should be the same as those set into the PIC, although it may sometimes be beneficial to change them slightly as the PC program does its calculation using fractions, whereas the PIC works only in integers (whole numbers).

Note that the barometer up/down correction value needed is different as the PIC and PC use slightly different calculation procedures.

There is another value that can be changed as well, notated RBow. This controls the light level percentage value at which the Rainbow display is activated if rain has been detected. The best setting must be judged from experience (wait till you see a rainbow, note the light value at that time, and adjust accordingly!).

1

ſ



Typical example of the novelty "Rainbow Alert" display. Note the "rain" symbol.

Having changed all the values required, click on the Save New Settings button. This causes all the values to be stored to the **WeatherSettings.txt** file. Note that if this file has been accessed in relation to timing rates, the button will be renamed Reload Timings. Click the button to reload the timing rates. It then returns to being named Save New Settings. Click it to store the settings to disk and to replace the previous settings in the program's memory. Then click Run to restart the sampling.

There is one other control on the main screen, a tick box that controls an averaging process. When ticked, the software takes the average of the last 16 samples and it is that average which is displayed. The box may be used at anytime.

#### RECORDING TO DISK

Live recording to disk can only be started when the settings are not being changed. Conversely, settings cannot be changed when recording is in progress.

Recording is started by clicking on Start Record (as you did earlier to set the COM port address). This time accept the "live" option. The sub-window closes, the Start Record caption changes to End Record, and live recording commences.

The data is recorded to disk in the same folder that the PIC Met Office software is held in. The file is given a unique time and date title, prefixed by "WeatherLD" (LD for Live Data). The rate at which data is recorded is that previously set via Change Settings. Each recorded data block is suffixed by the date and time at which it was recorded. Recording continues until the End Record button is clicked, which closes the file. Closing the file then starts another routine in which the recorded data is re-input and processed for output to another file, prefixed "WeatherLP" (LP for Live Processed).

The file data is principally intended for viewing and graphing via Microsoft's Excel. Many PCs are likely to have this, or a variant. However, the option to view the first 10,000 samples of a recorded file via the PIC Met Office's graphing facility is provided. This will be discussed in a moment.

#### BLOCK DOWNLOAD

The data stored to the serial EEPROM chips on the p.c.b. can be downloaded via the Start Record button. Click it and this time accept the Download option, to reveal the screen through which you set the COM port address.

To start the downloading, click on START. This sends a handshake value to the PIC, which having received it first stores the current EEPROM write address values and then acknowledges the handshake by sending an ID code, the number of chips installed and the current write address. It then starts sending serial EEPROM data in sequence in blocks of 256 bytes, with handshakes exchanged between blocks.

The data blocks are stored to disk as binary values in a general file named **STORE1.txt** (but which cannot be read via a text editor), held in the same folder as the other PIC Met Office files.

The download continues until the PIC has sent data from all the serial EEPROM chips installed. When the PC recognises that a timeout has occurred following the PIC sending all the data, it closes the file and resumes normal sampling. Once started, the download cannot be stopped.

The download rate is set at 9600 Baud, the same conditions as used during normal sampling. Baud rate is fixed but the COM address can be changed via the download sub-screen, as described earlier.

Once the download has been completed, **STORE1.txt** is reopened and two other files created for values expressed in ASCII, and which can be read via a text editor. The files are given a timed and dated file name, prefixed by WeatherED and WeatherEP, respectively.

The downloaded data is sent as two bytes per sample, MSB and LSB. The WeatherED (ED for EEPROM Data) files hold the download data formatted as decimal values created from the two-byte data and separated by TAB commands (ASCII 9, to suit Windows Excel), and set



Download screen following transfer completion.

into text lines representing each batch of recorded values.

When viewed via a text editor, the values are displayed in columns headed by the sensor name to which they relate.

The second file is named WeatherEP (EP for EEPROM Processed), again with a dated and timed ID. In this file the downloaded data values are processed in relation to the on-screen correction values, identically to the bargraph values.

Data values are again separated by TABs and the columns provided with headings. The file can be viewed via the PIC Met Office's graph screen and also further processed by Excel (like the WeatherLP file).

#### VIEWING RECORDED FILES

To view a recorded file, click on the Directory button. Through the sub-screen displayed (see next page) folder paths can be set and recorded files selected. It is a modified version of the Directory screen first used with the author's *Toolkit TK3* (Nov '01) software.

It will not be described in detail here as it has its own text file that is readable via an on-screen NOTES button.

There are, though, four radio buttons that are specific to the PIC Met Office. They allow selective display of the ED, EP, LD and LP letters that follow the prefix Weather in the file names. The default is LP and all files with the prefix WeatherLP within the selected folder are listed.

Single clicking on a file name allows it to be viewed as a text file (through Windows Notepad) via the VIEW button. The author would have preferred to use Windows Wordpad but the correct VB commands to access it could not be established (reader feedback on this would be appreciated!). If the file is too long for Notepad to handle, the PC automatically offers the choice of using Wordpad instead – accept it.

Double-clicking on a file name (EP and LP only, not ED or LD), causes it to be loaded into the program and displayed via the PIC Met Office graph. Irrespective of the file length, the data is formatted to extend fully across the graph area (up to 10,000 samples). The sample counter is reset by doing so.

The graph itself is only rudimentary in terms of data analysis, just showing the relative amplitude of values. For more detailed analysis, in relation to specific periods of time for example, Windows Excel should be used.

#### **BEAUFORT SCALE**

The final option provide by the PIC Met Office is a text file that gives the comparison between wind speed and the Beaufort scale. It is Beaufort's wind force scale that is referred to when weather forecasters say, for example, "gale force eight". Admiral Sir Francis Beaufort (1774-

Admiral Sir Francis Beaufort (1774-1857) developed the scale in 1805 to help sailors estimate wind speeds using visual observations. The speeds are measured at a height of 10 metres.

His scale can be read by clicking on the main screen's Beaufort button.

#### POLAR CONDITIONS

No recommendation is offered for mounting the finished PIC Met Office

Prefixed Weather Filter On/O + Infix letter	Filter On/Off 🔽 03		Refresh
Hard Drive = C: C Program Files Microsoft Visual Studio V838 Weather	NOTES INFIX C ED C EP C LD C LP VIEW FILE Revise D File EXIT	WeatherLD 03 WeatherLD 03 WeatherLD 03 WeatherLD 03	Jun03 20-43-01. Jun10 13-04-12. Jun18 20-43-01. May19 21-13-57 May22 19-02-07 May27 20-43-01.
Selected File - Nil Click on file name to view d Double-click on file name to sel exit. Clicking on Exit or Windo button closes screen without s	lect and ows'X		

Example of the directory screen, used to select recorded file la cannot be applied if data for viewing.

assembly. The prototype sat on the author's garden table, with a 12V car battery below it, during extended proving tests. However, it would be easy to mount two cross struts below the enclosure and secure the assembly to a suitably sturdy pole.

Although wind speeds are typically quoted in relation to a height of several metres above ground level, practicalities in the garden rule this out as an option.

In the garden, what you are likely to be most interested in, is the speed of the hurricane that's blowing you out of your deckchair, or the temperature that you're sweltering under or freezing in.

A modest construction using a short pole is probably better suited to domestic needs, and one that is at a readily readable and usable height.

#### WIND CHILL

Wind chill factors are often quoted on winter weather forecasts. We all know we get cooler when the wind blows, but by what relationship remained a mystery to the author until Googling the web in search of enlightenment.

The National Weather Service of America provided the answer and a formula for calculating it. Their website, www.nsw.noaa.gov, has much that makes it worth browsing generally, but their Wind Chill Glossary is particularly informative, saying that the condition is based on the rate of heat loss from exposed skin caused by wind and cold. As the wind increases, it draws heat from the body, driving down skin temperature and eveninternal body temperature. tually Therefore the wind makes it feel much colder.

On 1 November 2001, NWS implemented a new Wind Chill Temperature (WCT) index based on a revised formula that uses advances in science, technology and computer modelling to provide a more accurate and useful formula for calculating the dangers from wind chill temperatures. It is shown above.

# WIND CHILL FORMULA

WCT (°F) =  $35.74 + 0.6215T - 35.75(V^{0.16}) + 0.4275T(V^{0.16})$ 

where T = air temperature (°F) and V = wind speed (mph)

This formula is used by the PIC Met Office's PC software to display the wind chill bargraph values. (The PIC software does not have this function.)

On the NWS web site, a Wind Chill Chart is displayed, plotting not only wind speed against temperature, but also indicating frost bite times. For example, at a temperature of +10°F (-12°C) and a wind speed of 60m.p.h., WCT is -19°F (-28°C), and frost bite can occur in 30 minutes.

Note that the formuwind speed is below

lm.p.h.

#### PROTECTION It is essential that you protect the

electronics by spraying the p.c.b. and its components liberally with an anti-condensation spray to prevent fog, mist and general condensation adversely affecting operation. Obviously, though, you must protect the humidity sensor while spraying otherwise it will cease to function. Suitable spray is available from many electronic component suppliers, it is commonly known as "conformal" spray, and sources were quoted in last month's Shoptalk column.

It has not been feasible to test the PIC Met Office through all the rigours of varying weather conditions and a number of matters are unproved. For example, although the temperature sensor is capable of outputting voltages relative to sub-zero temperatures, can the rest of the electronics cope with such outdoor winter conditions?

It will be obvious, of course, that the soil, humidity and rain sensors cannot function in freezing conditions. Snow, too, will cover the ultrasonic transducers, l.d.r. and solar panel.

But might the l.c.d., for instance, object to winter coldness, or to high level summer temperatures? How much will torrential rain affect the ultrasonic signal transmission? Will really high winds do so too?

Will birds consider the acrylic sheet to be a splendid landing platform, or the transducers as convenient perches, and will they "bomb" the acrylic at the l.d.r. and solar panel positions?

To the latter questions, the answer is yes, but birds haven't actually nested on the prototype, yet!

To the former, the answers are unknown. Perhaps you would be good enough to tell the author should you find out. You know how to contact him, at EPE of course techdept@epemag.wimborne.co.uk.

#### LIGHT BUG FIX

Data from the serial chips has been found to be prone to spikes occurring just after dusk and just prior to dawn. This can be cured by restricting the range of the l.d.r. by connecting a  $22k\Omega$  resistor across it. If the problem persists, reduce the resistor's value.

#### SOME RELATED SITES

UK Met Office: www.metoffice.gov.uk/ US Met Office: www.nws.noaa.gov/ Hurricane Watch: www.nhc.noaa.gov/ Aurora Watch

www.dcs.lancs.ac.uk/iono/aurorawatch/ Australian Met Office:

www.bom.gov.au/

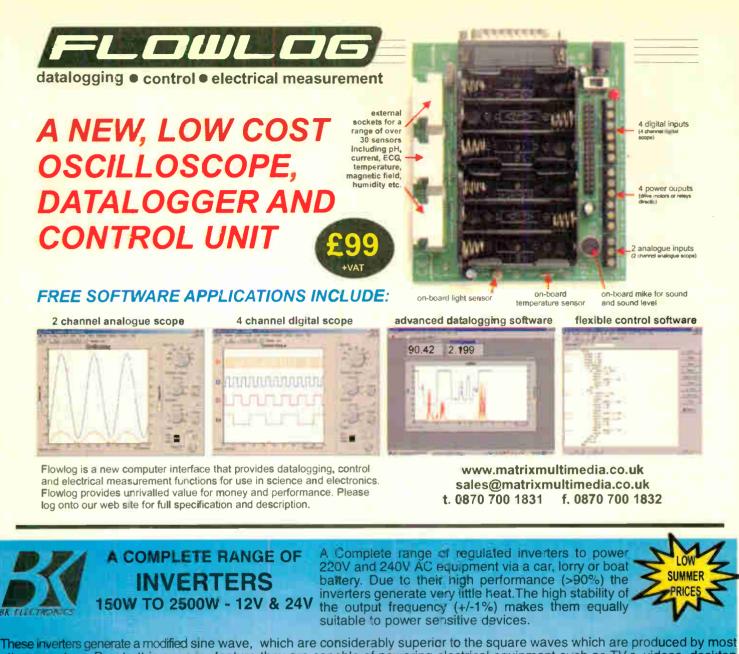
Links to national meterological offices: http://badc.nerc.ac.uk/community/ highlighted\_sites/nat\_met\_offices.html

#### ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The author gratefully thanks Peter Hemsley for his excellent maths routines which have been used extensively in the PIC software for this project. 

EPE PIC MET OFFICE Weat ini x Humid Soil Light Water Temp Barom Wind 111 Angle Ň Rain M Refresh PIC Sample Rate = 10 minutes Samples 1027

Seven days of weather.



other inverters. Due to this super or feature they are capable of powering electrical equipment such as TV,s, videos, desktop & notepad computers, microwave ovens, electrical lamps, pumps, battery chargers, etc. Low Battery Alarm

The inverters give an audible warning signal when the battery voltage is lower than 10.5V (21V for the 24V version). The inverter automatically shuts off when the battery voltage drops below 10V (20V for the 24V version). Fuse protected input circuitry.

Order Code	Power	Voltage	Was	Price
651.581	150W Continuous	12V	£36.39	£29.72
651.578	150W Continuous	24V	£36.39	£29.72
651 582 651 585	300W Continuous	12V 24V	£50.64	£41.93 £41.93
651,583	<b>600W Continuous</b>	12V	£101.59	£83.76
651.593	600W Continuous	24V	£101.59	£83.76
651.587	<b>1000W Continuous</b>	12V	£177.18	£147.52
651.597 651.602	1000W Continuous	24V 12V	C214-52	£147.52 £261.18
651.605	1500W Continuous	24V	and the second sec	£261.18
651.589	2500W Continuous	12V		£416.27
651,599	2500W Continuous	<u>24</u> V	£490.54	£416.27



#### All prices are inclusive of V.A.T. Carriage £8.00 Per Orde

Many uses i clude \* Fetes \* Fairgrounds \* Airshows \* Picnics \* Ca. pipe Caravans \* Boats \* Carrivals \* Field Research and \* Amateur Radio field days \* Powering Desktop & Notepad Computers.



DELIVERY CHARGES ARE £6-00 PER ORDER. OFFICIAL ORDERS FROM SCHOOLS, COLLEGES, GOVT. BODIES, PLC,S ETC. PRICES ARE INCLUSIVE OF V.A.T. SALES COUNTER. VISA AND ACCESS ACCEPTED BY POST, PHONE OR FAX, OR EMAIL US AT SALES@BKELEC.COM ALTERNATIVELY SEND CHEQUE OF POSTAL ORDERS MADE PAYABLE TO BK ELECTRONICS.

For Full Specifications View our web site at:-

N.BKELEC.COM/INVERTERS

Everyday Practical Electronics, September 2003

REF D5

# Special Feature USING THE PIC'S "HIGH" OPERATOR

# MALCOLM WILES

# Simpler programming for segmented PIC architectures

ESIGN is often a matter of making trade-offs between various desirable but competing factors. When computer processors are designed, one design issue is how much memory should the processor support?

Computer memory is made up of individual binary digits, or "bits". These bits are usually structured into groups; groupings of 8 bits (the *byte*), and 16 or 32 bits (often called a *word*) are common. Such groupings form the basic memory access unit. In this article, *word* is used generically to refer to any such grouping of bits, independent of how many bits it comprises.

To be accessible, memory has to be addressed. Each word of memory is assigned a unique number, usually starting with zero and followed by the contiguous positive integers  $1, 2, 3 \ldots$  etc. This number is called an address. Then any memory location (word) can be identified by specifying its address.

When we program, we write statements either in assembly language, or in a high level language such as Basic or C. These statements are then translated by an assembler or compiler into machine code instructions, which are actually read and executed by the computer processor. As programmers, it's not often necessary for us to be concerned with the details of these machine code instructions, but for our present purposes we can note that, suitably encoded, they need to contain (amongst other things):

- the operation to be performed add, compare, branch etc.
- the operands on which the specified operation is to be performed, either "literally" or as the address of the memory word holding the operand.

This is where one of the design tradeoffs comes in. The more memory that we want to be able to support, then the larger the memory addresses will be, and the longer the machine instructions must be in order to be able to hold these addresses. This will tend to drive up the cost and/or complexity of the processor, and lower its speed, all of which are clearly undesirable.

## SEGMENTED ARCHITECTURES

One solution to this design problem is a segmented architecture. Memory is divided up into several segments of typically a few hundred or thousand words each. A segment register in the processor is used to hold the address of the segment containing the word which it is wished to address. The computer instruction itself then holds just the address (or offset) of the relevant memory word within the segment.

This is shorter than the full address of the word. Thus all computer instructions can be kept short and cheap, at the cost of implementing just one additional segment register. The general principle is illustrated in Fig.1, which shows a physical memory of 8K words divided into four segments of 2K words each. In this example, the machine instructions only address up to 2K words.

Usually segments are addressed as 0, 1, 2... and so on. In this case the segment register can be thought of as holding the most significant part of a memory address, and the program instruction the least significant part. A full memory address can be obtained by prefixing the computer instruction address with the address held in the segment register.

Some of the most successful computer designs of all time have used segmented architectures. The IBM 360/370 series of mainframes, which dominated the data processing scene during the 1960s to 1980s, employed a segmented design. The Intel 8086/8 and 80186 processors which were the basis of the first IBM PCs also had a segmented architecture.

Even the very latest Pentium processors can be (and in fact are) still run in an 8086-compatible mode (real mode), even though their normal operating mode when running Windows-style operating systems is the non-segmented protected mode. And on the Microchip PIC series of microcontrollers, both program memory and data memory are segmented.

# PROGRAMMING IMPLICATIONS

Although segmented architectures are a successful solution to a design problem from a hardware designer's point of view, from a software engineer's point of view they are less satisfactory. A segmented architecture means that, while the total amount of memory that can be addressed can be quite large, not all of it is "visible" at any one time. Only the segment that is currently addressed by the segment register can be accessed by machine code instructions.

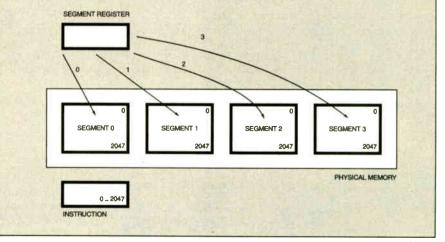


Fig.1. PIC memory comprising four segments.

The segment register has to be continually manipulated by software in order to make the correct memory segments visible for the operation being done at the time. This is an overhead; it is at best a chore, and at worst a fruitful source of programming errors.

The software structure may have to be artificially contrived so that closely related parts of a program fit into the same segment. Worst of all, segmented architectures are a maintenance headache. If a program has to be modified some time after it was first written, the chances are that some of the subtleties of what was placed close to what in order to be in the same segment will have been forgotten. Additional code (maintenance always involves adding more code!) may push something over a segment boundary, causing it no longer to be accessible from locations that it was previously.

From a software engineer's point of view, a "flat" memory architecture where all of the memory is simultaneously visible and accessible is much easier to work with, and much to be preferred.

#### SEGMENTS AND PICS

As previously indicated, on the PIC16F series both program memory and data memory are segmented. Microchip documentation refers to program memory segments as "pages", and data memory segments as "banks". To avoid confusion it is helpful to use this terminology consistently. Program memory is divided into four pages of 2K (14-bit) words each, and data memory into four banks of up to 128 8-bit bytes each.

On the PIC, the program memory segment register comprises bits 3 and 4 of the register PCLATH. The data memory segment register is not a physically separate register, but comprises bits 5 and 6 of the STATUS register.

The ways in which PCLATH is used to form addresses in various cases were covered by John Waller in Using the PIC's PCLATH Command (July '02), and John Becker described memory bank and block use in PICI6F87x Extended Memory Use (June '01), so these details have not been repeated here. Readers wanting more information should refer to these two articles, and to Microchip's data sheets for the relevant PIC microcontrollers.

On the smaller members of the PIC16F family, such as the PIC16F84, only two banks and one page are physically implemented, and general purpose data registers are in bank 0 only (bank 1 general purpose registers map to bank 0). On these processors, bit 7 (IRP) and bit 6 (RP1) of the STATUS register are ignored by the processor and should not be programmed by software.

For completeness the following two points are noted. First, when using indirect addressing via the INDF and FSR registers, data memory may be considered to be segmented into two parts, sometimes called block 0 and block 1. The segment register in this case is the IRP bit, bit 7 of the STATUS register. Interested readers can find more details in John Becker's article referenced above.

Second, the remaining three bits (2 to 0) of PCLATH are used to complete addresses in conjunction with any instruction that has PCL as a destination. This includes the

"computed GOTO" instruction used to implement data tables held in program memory. In these cases, program memory is effectively segmented into "sub-pages" of only 256 bytes each, so beware – it is very easy to overflow a sub-page boundary!

The HIGH operator, to be described in the next section, can be

used to set PCLATH for PCL-referencing instructions too. Examples and more details may be found in the author's article *PIC Macros and Computed Gotos* (Jan '03). That article also gives examples of using LCALL and LGOTO pseudo-instructions, as supported by MPASM, which provide an alternative to the explicit use of the HIGH operator. Neither of these two points is discussed further now.

In the author's opinion, data memory segments (banks) are less of a programming problem than program memory segments (pages). This is because assignment of data memory locations is usually done consciously by the programmer. In other words, when you write a PIC program, you usually explicitly choose where in bank 0 to bank 3 your various variables will be assigned.

Thus, as a programmer, you are generally aware of how data memory is structured. The chances are reasonable, therefore, that when you write code to access some variable, you will remember which bank it is in and remember to set the bank register correctly first.

This is not true of program memory. As programmers, we write a sequence of assembly or high level language instructions. We generally don't know, or care, where in memory the machine code corresponding to these instructions will end up. That's a detail we (rightly) leave to the assembler or compiler to sort out for us. So when manipulation of PCLATH becomes necessary, probably in a program that has grown beyond 2K words in length, the chances are that we will be much less aware of the fact, and so much more prone to make errors.

In compensation, however, both MPASM and the *Toolkit TK3* (V1.4 onwards) program software (Nov '01) provide a feature that greatly simplifies the task of programming PCLATH – the HIGH operator.

## USING HIGH

Even though machine code can only hold part of a memory address, the assembler knows the full address of each memory location, and where each assembled statement will be placed. For those statements that have been assigned a label in a program, the operator HIGH can be used in conjunction with this label to cause the assembler to return the most significant part (bits 12 to 8) of the address of the memory location corresponding to the label (which will contain

LIST	ING 1	
LOOP:	movlw HIGH SUB1	; load most significant part of ; SUB1 address
	movwf PCLATH	; and store in PCLATH for call
1	call SUB1	; call SUB1
	movlw HIGH LOOP	; now set PCLATH for the next ; GOTO
	moywf PCLATH	
	goto LOOP	; and repeat loop
; subrou	tine 1 – can be located a	anywhere in 8K program memory
	(subroutine code goes	
	return	; call stack pushes 13-bit
		; address, so no need to adjust
		; PCLATH here

the assembled machine code instruction generated from the labelled statement). This can then be used to set PCLATH, as the program fragment in Listing 1 illustrates.

What's happening here is that the assembler is effectively being made to do the chore of programming PCLATH instead of the programmer having to do it. As a programmer, using this approach you do not have to mess about with ORG directives to try to place sections of your program in sensible places. You don't have to keep inspecting assembler .LST files to try to work out whether things have crossed page boundaries yet. You don't have to program PCLATH explicitly with literals which are subject to change. The assembler now sorts all this out for you.

If the "movlw HIGH destination, movwf PCLATH" sequence is used routinely before *every* CALL or GOTO instruction in a program, then it becomes as if the programmer had a flat memory space to work in. CALLs and GOTOs may be made without restriction from anywhere in the 8K memory space to anywhere else in the 8K memory space. Even if a program is longer than 2K words, the programmer doesn't need to know or worry where in memory all the various bits and subroutines of the program end up.

Best of all, each time the program is modified by adding or removing code, and so potentially things get moved around across page boundaries, then the assembler redoes all the page fix-ups automatically each time it reassembles. The maintenance problem goes away completely.

The author strongly recommends this technique wherever possible in any program that could ever conceivably grow to more than 2K program words long. Of course there's no such thing as a completely free lunch, and the two "movlw HIGH destination, movwf PCLATH" instructions do represent a small overhead that might be unacceptable if just blindly used everywhere in an extremely time-critical program.

But in almost all cases the overhead will prove to be well worth while when weighed against the simplification of the programming task and the elimination of a source of hard-to-find bugs.

#### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The author gratefully acknowledges helpful comments from John Becker, Richard Hinkley, Andrew Jarvis and John Waller during the preparation of this article.

# EPE IS PLEASED TO BE ABLE TO OFFER YOU THESE ELECTRONICS CD-ROMS



Logic Probe testing

# ELECTRONICS PROJECTS

Electronic Projects is split into two main sections: Building Electronic Projects contains comprehensive information about the components, tools and techniques used in developing projects from initial concept through to final circuit board production. Extensive use is made of video presentations showing soldering and construction techniques. The second section contains a set of ten projects for students to build, ranging from simple sensor circuits through to power amplifiers. A shareware version of Matrix's CADPACK schematic capture, circuit simulation and p.c.b. design software is included.

The projects on the CD-ROM are: Logic Probe; Light, Heat and Moisture Sensor; NE555 Timer; Egg Timer; Dice Machine; Bike Alarm; Stereo Mixer; Power Amplifier; Sound Activated Switch; Reaction Tester. Full parts lists, schematics and p.c.b. layouts are included on the CD-ROM.

# **ELECTRONIC CIRCUITS & COMPONENTS V2.0**



Circuit simulation screen

Provides an introduction to the principles and application of the most common types of electronic components and shows how they are used to form complete circuits. The virtual laboratories, worked examples and pre-designed circuits allow students to learn, experiment and check their understanding. Version 2 has been considerably expanded in almost every area following a review of major syllabuses (GCSE, GNVQ, A level and HNC). It also contains both European and American circuit symbols Sections include: Fundamentals: units & multiples, electricity, electric circuits, alternating circuits. Passive Components: resistors, capacitors, inductors, transformers. Semiconductors: diodes, transistors, op.amps, logic gates. Passive Circuits. Active Circuits. The Parts Gallery will help students to recognise common electronic components and their corresponding symbols in circuit diagrams. Included in the Institutional Versions are multiple choice questions, exam style questions, fault finding virtual laboratories and investigations/worksheets.

# ANALOGUE ELECTRONICS



Complimentary output stage

VERSION 2

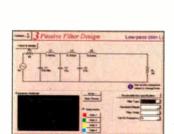
## Analogue Electronics is a complete learning resource for this most difficult branch of electronics. The CD-ROM includes a host of virtual laboratories, animations, diagrams, photographs and text as well as a SPICE electronic circuit simulator with over 50 pre-designed circuits. Sections on the CD-ROM include: Fundamentals - Analogue Signals (5

sections of me CD-how include. Partamentals – Analogue Signals (S sections), Transistors (4 sections), Waveshaping Circuits (6 sections). Op.Amps – 17 sections covering everything from Symbols and Signal Connections to Differentiators. Amplifiers – Single Stage Amplifiers (8 sections), Multi-stage Amplifiers (3 sections). Filters – Passive Filters (10 sections), Phase Shifting Networks (4 sections), Active Filters (6 sections). Oscillators – 6 sections from Positive Feedback to Crystal Oscillators. Systems – 12 sections from Audio Pre-Amplifiers to 8-Bit ADC plus a gallery showing representative p.c.b. photos.

# **DIGITAL ELECTRONICS V2.0**

FILTERS

Digital Electronics builds on the knowledge of logic gates covered in Electronic Circuits & Components (opposite), and takes users through the subject of digital electronics up to the operation and architecture of microprocessors. The virtual Laboratories allow users to operate many circuits on screen. Covers binary and hexadecimal numbering systems, ASCII, basic logic gates, monostable action and circuits, and bistables – including JK and D-type flip-flops. Multiple gate circuits, equivalent logic functions and specialised logic functions. Introduces sequential logic including clocks and clock circuitry, counters, binary coded decimal and shift registers. A/D and D/A converters, traffic light controllers, memories and microprocessors – architecture, bus systems and their arithmetic logic units. Sections on Boolean Logic and Venn diagrams, displays and chip types have been expanded in Version 2 and new sections include shift registers, digital fault finding, programmable logic controllers, and microcontrollers and microprocessors The Institutional versions now also include several types of assessment for supervisors, including worksheets, multiple choice tests, fault finding exercises and examination questions



Virtual laboratory - Traffic Lights

T. 3 - 7 ----**Filter synthesis** 

Filters is a complete course in designing active and passive filters that makes use of highly interactive virtual laboratories and simulations to explain how filters are designed. It is split into five chapters: **Revision** which provides underpinning knowledge required for those who need to design filters. Filter Basics which is a course in terminology and filter characterization, important classes of filter, filter order, filter impedance and impedance matching, and effects of different filter types. Advanced Theory which covers the use of filter tables, mathematics Filter Design which includes an expert system and filter synthesis tool for the design of low-pass, high-pass, band-pass, and band-stop Bessel, Butterworth and Chebyshev ladder filters. Active Filter Design which includes an expert system and filter synthesis tool for the design of low-pass. system and filter synthesis tool for the design of low-pass, high-pass, band-pass,

World Radio History

Institutional versions have additional worksheets and multiple choice questions. 

Interactive Virtual Laboratories Little previous knowledge required Mathematics is kept to a minimum and all calculations are explained

**ELECTRONICS** 

CAD PACK

PCB Layout

Electronics CADPACK allows users to design complex circuit schematics, to view

circuit animations using a unique SPICE-based simulation tool, and to design

printed circuit boards. CADPACK is made

up of three separate software modules. (These are restricted versions of the full

provides full schematic drawing features including full control of drawing

appearance, automatic wire routing, and over 6,000 parts. **PROSPICE Lite** (integrated into ISIS Lite) which uses

unique animation to show the operation of any circuit with mouse-operated switches, pots. etc. The animation is compiled using

a full mixed mode SPICE simulator. ARES Lite PCB layout software allows professional quality PCBs to be designed and includes advanced features such as

16-layer boards, SMT components, and an autorouter operating on user generated

**ROBOTICS &** 

MECHATRONICS

Case study of the Milford

Instruments Spider

Robotics and Mechatronics is designed to enable hobbyists/students with little previous experience of electronics to

systems used, the transducers available, motors/actuators and the circuits to drive them. Case study material (including the NASA Mars Rover, the Milford Spider and

the Furby) is used to show how practical robotic systems are designed. The result is a highly stimulating resource that will make learning, and building robotics and mechatronic systems easier. The

design and build electromechanical systems. The CD-ROM deals with all aspects of robotics from the control

Net Lists

Labcenter software.) ISIS Lite which

. Clear circuit simulation

PRICES Prices for each of the CD-ROMs above are: (Order form on third page) (UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)

• Ini

Hobbyist/Student .....£45 inc VAT Institutional (Schools/HE/FE/Industry) ......£99 plus VAT Site Licence.....£499 plus VAT

Everyday Practical Electronics, September 2003

and band-stop Bessel, Butterworth and Chebyshev op.amp filters.

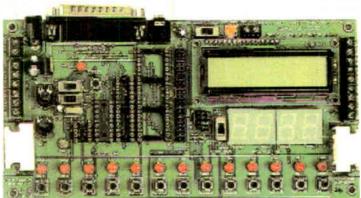
# **PICmicro TUTORIALS AND PROGRAMMING**

HARDWARE

#### VERSION 2 PICmicro MCU DEVELOPMENT BOARD Suitable for use with the three software packages

*listed below.* This flexible development board allows students to learn both how to program PICmicro microcontrollers as well as program a range of 8, 18, 28 and 40-pin devices. For experienced programmers all programming software is included in the PPP utility that comes with the development board. For those who want to learn, choose one or all of the

- packages below to use with the Development Board.
- Makes it easier to develop PICmicro projects
- Supports low cost Flash-programmable PICmicro devices
- Fully featured integrated displays 13 individual l.e.d.s, quad 7-segment display and alphanumeric l.c.d. display
- Supports PICmicro microcontrollers with A/D converters
- Fully protected expansion bus for project work
- All inputs and outputs available on screw terminal connectors for easy connection



£145 including VAT and postage 12V 500mA plug-top PSU (UK plug) £7 25-way 'D' type connecting cable £5

#### SOFTWARE -----

Suitable for use with the Development Board shown above.

VERSION 2

The C for PICmicro microcontrollers CD-

ROM is designed for students and

professionals who need to learn how to

program embedded microcontrollers in C.

The CD contains a course as well as all the

software tools needed to create Hex code

for a wide range of PICmicro devices -

including a full C compiler for a wide range

Although the course focuses on the use of

the PICmicro microcontrollers, this CD-

ROM will provide a good grounding in C

programming for PICmicro microcontrollers

Highly interactive course Virtual C

PICmicro improves understanding

Includes a C compiler for a wide range of

PICmicro devices 
 Includes full Integrated

Development Environment 

Includes

MPLAB software 
Compatible with most

Complete course in C as well as C

programming for any microcontroller.

#### ASSEMBLY FOR PICmicro V2 (Formerly PICtutor)

Assembly for PICmicro microcontrollers V2.0 (previously known as PICtutor) by John Becker contains a complete course in programming the PIC16F84 PICmicro microcontroller from Arizona Microchip. It starts with fundamental concepts and extends up to complex programs including watchdog timers, interrupts and sleep modes. The CD makes use of the latest simulation techniques which provide a superb tool for learning: the Virtual PICmicro microcontroller. This is a simulation tool that allows users to write and execute MPASM assembler code for the PIC16F84 microcontroller on-screen. Using this you can actually see what happens inside the PICmicro MCU as each instruction is executed which enhances understanding. Comprehensive instruction through 39 tutorial sections 
Includes Vlab, a Virtual PICmicro microcontroller: a fully functioning simulator 
 Tests, exercises and projects covering a wide range of PICmicro MCU applications 
 Includes MPLAB assembler Visual representation of a PICmicro showing architecture and functions ● Expert system for code entry helps first time users 
 Shows data flow and fetch execute cycle and has challenges (washing machine, lift, crossroads etc.) • Imports MPASM files.



#### Virtual PICmicro

# Cts PICmicro programmers Includes a compiler for all the PICmicro devices.

of PICmicro devices.



Minimum system requirements for these items: Pentium PC running Windows 98, NT, 2000, ME, XP; CD-ROM drive; 64MB RAM; 10MB hard disk space.

#### FLOWCODE FOR PICmicro

Flowcode is a very high level language programming system for PICmicro microcontrollers based on flowcharts. Flowcode allows you to design and simulate complex robotics and control systems in a matter of minutes.

Flowcode is a powerful language that uses macros to facilitate the control of complex devices like 7-segment displays, motor controllers and l.c.d. displays. The use of macros allows you to control these electronic devices without getting bogged down in understanding the programming involved.

Flowcode produces MPASM code which is compatible with virtually all PICmicro programmers. When used in conjunction with the Version 2 development board this provides a seamless solution that allows you to program chips in minutes.

● Requires no programming experience ● Allows complex PICmicro applications to be designed quickly ● Uses international standard flow chart symbols (ISO5807) ● Full on-screen simulation allows debugging and speeds up the development process ● Facilitates learning via a full suite of demonstration tutorials ● Produces ASM code for a range of 8, 18, 28 and 40-pin devices ● Institutional versions include virtual systems (burglar alarms, car parks etc.).



**Burglar Alarm Simulation** 

PRICES Prices for each of the CD-ROMs above are: (Order form on next page)

Hobbyist/Student Institutional (Schools/HE/FE/Industry) Flowcode Institutional Institutional 10 user (Network Licence) Site Licence

(UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)

Everyday Practical Electronics, September 2003

£45 inc VAT

£99 plus VAT

£70 plus VAT £249 plus VAT

2599 plus VAT

# TEACH-IN 2000 – LEARN ELECTRONICS WITH EPE

**ELECTRONICS IN CONTROL** Two colourful animated courses for students on one CD-ROM. These cover Key Stage 3 and GCSE syllabuses. Key Stage 3: A pictorial look at the Electronics section featuring animations and video clips. Provides an ideal introduction or revision guide, including multi-choice questions with feedback. GCSE: Aimed at the Electronics in many Design &

Technology courses, it covers many sections of GCSE Electronics. Provides an ideal revision guide with Homework Questions on each chapter. Worked answers with an access code are provided on a special website.

Single User £29 inc. VAT. Multiple User £39 plus VAT

Student copies (available only with a multiple user copy) £6 plus VAT (UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)

Contains a range of tried and tested analogue and digital circuit modules, together with the knowledge to use and interface them. Thus allowing anyone with a basic understanding of circuit symbols to design and build their own projects. Version 3 includes data and circuit modules for a range of popular PICs; includes PICAXE circuits, the system which enables a PIC to be programmed without a programmer, and without removing it from the circuit. Shows where to obtain free software downloads to enable BASIC programming. Essential information for anyone undertaking GCSE or "A" level electronics or technology and for hobbyists who want to get to grips with project design. Over seventy different Input, Processor and Output modules are illustrated and fully described, together with detailed information on construction, fault finding and components, including circuit symbols, pinouts, power supplies, decoupling etc.

Single User £19.95 inc. VAT. Multiple User £34 plus VAT (UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)

MODULAR CIRCUIT DESIGN

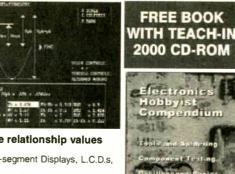
EPE's own Teach-In CD-ROM, contains the full 12-part Teach-In series by John Becker in PDF form plus the Teach-In

2 20%4 The Trach-In series covers: Colour Codes and Resistors, Capacitors, Potentiometers, Sensor Resistors, Ohm's Law, Diodes and L.E.D.s, Waveforms, Frequency and Time, Logic Gates, Binary and Hex Logic, Op.amps, Comparators, Mixers, Audio and Sensor Amplifiers, Transistors, Transformers and Rectifiers, Voltage Regulation, Integration, Differentiation, 7-segment Displays, L.C.D.s, Digital-to-Analogue. raids

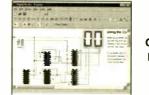
Each part has an associated practical section and the series includes a simple PC interface so you can use your PC as a basic oscilloscope with the various circuits. A hands-on approach to electronics with numerous breadboard circuits to try out.

£12.45 including VAT and postage. Requires Adobe Acrobat (available free from the Internet - www.adobe.com/acrobat).

FREE WITH EACH TEACH-IN CD-ROM – Electronics Hobbyist Compendium 80-page book by Robert Penfold. Covers Tools For The Job; Component Testing; Oscilloscope Basics



# DIGITAL WORKS 3.0



Counter project

Digital Works Version 3.0 is a graphical design tool that enables you to construct digital logic circuits and analyze their behaviour. It is so simple to use that it will take you less than 10 minutes to make your first digital design. It is so powerful that you will never outgrow its capability . Software for simulating digital logic circuits • Create your own macros – highly scalable • Create your own circuits, components, and i.c.s • Easy-to-use digital interface 

Animation brings circuits to life 
Vast library of logic macros and 74 series i.c.s with data sheets Powerful tool for designing and learning.
 Hobbyist/Student £45 inc. VAT. Institutional £99 plus VAT. Institutional 10 user £199 plus VAT. Site Licence £499 plus VAT.

#### ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS PHOTOS

A high quality selection of over 200 JPG

images of electronic components. This selection of high resolution photos can be used to enhance projects and presentations or to help with training and educational material. They are royalty free for use in commercial or



personal printed projects, and can also be used royalty free in books, catalogues, magazine articles as well as worldwide web pages (subject to restrictions - see licence for full details).

Also contains a FREE 30-day evaluation of Paint Shop Pro 6 – Paint Shop Pro image editing tips and on-line help included!

Price £19.95 inc. VAT

Minimum system requirements for these CD-ROMs: Pentium PC, CD-ROM drive, 32MB RAM, 10MB hard dsk space. Windows 95/98/NT/2000/ME/XP, mouse, sound card, web browser.

VERSION 3

Please send me: CD-ROM ORDER FORM	
<ul> <li>Electronic Projects</li> <li>Electronic Circuits &amp; Components V2.0</li> <li>Analogue Electronics</li> <li>Digital Electronics V2.0</li> <li>Hobby/st/Student</li> <li>Institutional</li> <li>Electronics CAD Pack</li> <li>Institutional 10 user</li> <li>Site licence</li> <li>Site licence</li> <li>For PlCmicro</li> <li>C' for PlCmicro</li> <li>Flowcode for PlCmicro</li> <li>Digital Works 3.0</li> </ul>	ORDERING ALL PRICES INCLUDE UK POSTAGE Student/Single User/Standard Vers price includes postage to most countries in the world EU residents outside the UK add 25 airmail postage per order
<ul> <li>PICmicro Development Board (hardware)</li> <li>Development Board UK plugtop power supply</li> <li>Development Board 25-way connecting lead</li> </ul>	Institutional, Multiple User and De Versions – overseas readers add £5 t
<ul> <li>Teach-In 2000 + FREE BOOK</li> <li>Electronic Components Photos</li> <li>Electronics In Control - Single User</li> <li>Electronics In Control - Multiple User</li> <li>Modular Circuit Design - Single User</li> <li>Modular Circuit Design - Multiple User</li> </ul>	basic price of each order for airmail po (do not add VAT unless you live in a (European Union) country, then add 1 VAT or provide your official VAT registe number).
Full name:	Send your order to: Direct Book Service Wimborne Publishing Ltd 408 Wimborne Road East Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND
Signature:	To order by phone ring 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874
Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/Switch: £Card expiry date:	E-mail: orders@wimborne.co.uk
Card No:	Online shop: www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoo

## RING CLUDE UK GE

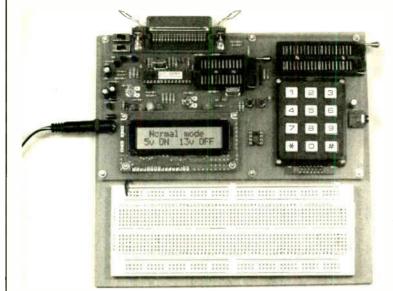
Standard Version tage to most ne world the UK add £5 for per order

User and Deluxe ders add £5 to the for airmail postage s you live in an EU ry, then add 17½% cial VAT registration

01202 874562 within seven days nborne.co.uk

o.uk/shopdoor.htm

# Learn About Microcontrollers



# PIC Training & Development System

The best place to start learning about microcontrollers is the PIC16F84. This is easy to understand and very popular with construction projects. Then continue on using the more sophisticated PIC16F877 family.

The heart of our system is a real book which lies open on your desk while you use your computer to type in the programme and control the hardware. Start with four very simple programmes. Run the simulator to see how they work. Test them with real hardware. Follow on with a little theory....

Our complete PIC training and development system consists of our universal mid range PIC programmer, a 306 page book covering the PIC16F84, a 262 page book introducing the PIC16F877 family, and a suite of programmes to run on a PC. The module is an advanced design using a 28 pin PIC16F872 to nandle the timing, programming and voltage switching requirements. The module has two ZIF sockets and an 8 pin socket which between them allow most mid range 8, 18, 28 and 40 pin PICs to be programmed. The plugboard is wired with a 5 volt supply. The software is an integrated system comprising a text editor, assembler disassembler, simulator and programming software. The programming is performed at normal 5 volts and then verified with plus and minus 10% applied to ensure that the device is programmed with a good margin and not poised on the edge of failure. DC version (shown) for UK, battery version for overseas. UK orders include a plugtop power supply.

- Universal mid range PIC programmer module + Book Experimenting with PIC Microcontrollers + Book Experimenting with the PIC16F877 (2nd edition) + Universal mid range PIC software suite + PIC16F84 and PIC16F872 test PICs......£125.00
- (Postage & insurance UK £9, Europe £14, Rest of world £24)

# Experimenting with PIC Microcontrollers

This book introduces the PIC16F84 and PIC16C711, and is the easy way to get started for anyone who is new to PIC programming. We begin with four simple experiments, the first of which is explained over ten and half a pages assuming no starting knowledge except the ability to operate a PC. Then having gained some practical experience we study the basic principles of PIC programming, learn about the 8 bit timer, how to drive the liquid crystal display, create a real time clock, experiment with the watchdog timer, sleep mode, beeps and music, including a rendition of Beethoven's *Für Elise*. Finally there are two projects to work through, using the PIC16F84 to create a sinewave generator and investigating the power taken by domestic appliances. In the space of 24 experiments, two projects and 56 exercises the book works through from absolute beginner to experienced engineer level.

# Hardware & Ordering Information

Our PIC software is supplied as a self installing programme which will operate on any modern PC whichever operating system is used. For full information click onto 'Using PIC Software' on our web site.

Telephone with Visa, Mastercard or Switch, or send cheque/PO for immediate despatch. All prices include VAT if applicable.

Web site:- www.brunningsoftware.co.uk

\$

# Mail order address:

## NEW 32 bit PC Assembler

Experimenting with PC Computers with its kit is the easiest way ever to learn assembly language programming. If you have enough intelligence to understand the English language and you can operate a PC computer then you have all the necessary background knowledge. Flashing LEDs, digital to analogue converters, simple oscilloscope, charging curves, temperature graphs and audio digitising.

Kit now supplement detailing the new features and including 7 experiments PC to PIC communication. Flashing LEDs, writing to LCD and two way data using 3 wires from PC's parallel port to PIC16F84.

Book + made up kit 1a + software ...... £73.50 Book + unmade kit 1u + software....... £66.50 (PP UK £4, Europe £10, Rest of world £14)

## C & C++ for the PC

Experimenting with C & C++ Programmes teaches us to programme by using C to drive the simple hardware circuits built using the materials supplied in the kit. The circuits build up to a storage oscilloscope using relatively simple C techniques to construct a programme that is by no means simple. When approached in this way C is only marginally more difficult than BASIC and infinitely more powerful. C programmers are always in demand. Ideal for absolute beginners and experienced programmers.

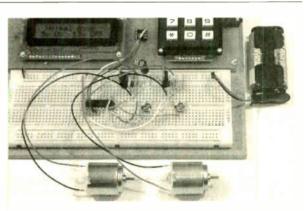
Book + made up kit 2a + software ..... £57.50 Book + unmade kit 2u + software ..... £51.50 Book + top up kit 2t + software ........... £37.98 (PP UK £4, Europe £10, Rest of world £14)

#### The Kits

The assembler and C & C++ kits contain the prototyping board, lead assemblies, components and programming software to do all the experiments. The 'made up' kits are supplied ready to start. The 'top up' kit is for readers who have already purchased kit 1a or 1u.

#### Assembler and C & C++

Click on 'Special Offers' on our website for details of how to save by buying a combined kit for assembler and C & C++.



## Experimenting with the PIC16F877

The second PIC book starts with the simplest of experiments to give us a basic understanding of the PIC16F877 family. Then we look at the 16 bit timer, efficient storage and display of text messages, simple frequency counter, use a keypad for numbers, letters and security codes, and examine the 10 bit A/D converter.

The 2nd edition has two new chapters. The PIC16F627 is introduced as a low cost PIC16F84. We use the PIC16F627 as a step up switching regulator, and to control the speed of a DC motor with maximum torgue still available. Then we study how to use a PIC to switch mains power using an optoisolated triac driving a high current triac.

Brunning Software 138 The Street, Little Clacton, Clacton-on-sea, Escov. CO16 01 S. Tol 01255 962309 Essex, CO16 9LS. Tel 01255 862308

# Constructional Project

# PRACTICAL **RADIO CIRCUITS**

# RAYMOND HAIGH

# Part 4: Tuning systems, coils and coil packs for general coverage and the amateur bands.

#### Circuits for the set builder and experimenter

N Part Three the basic requirements of a regenerative receiver for serious listening on the long, medium and shortwave bands were listed and a simple but effective practical circuit described.

This month, we explore the merits of tuning systems and give details of add-on coil packs to extend the coverage of last month's High Performance Regenerative Radio into the amateur bands.

#### TUNING SYSTEMS

Ease of tuning is crucial in a receiver to be used for searching for weak signals. Large movements of the control knob should produce only a small change in frequency and the drive must be free from backlash. For these requirements to be met components must be of good quality and set construction rigid and strong.

The Regenerative Radio design described last month incorporated the simplest possible tuning arrangements. Alternative and more refined systems will now be described.

# VARIABLE CAPACITORS

Charles S. Franklin, an engineer who spent most of his career in the service of Marconi, invented the variable capacitor in 1902. Receivers began to have more than

one tuned circuit, and Franklin introduced capacitor ganging in 1907.

Air-spaced variables with ceramic insulation are the components of choice for traditional tuning systems. They are more stable and have a higher Q factor (the greater the Q the more selective the tuning circuit) than solid dielectric capacitors. Unfortunately, the increasing use of electronic tuning is making them something of an expensive rarity.

A selection of the kind of air-spaced units still manufactured in the UK and the USA is shown in the photographs. Values range from 5pF to 365pF or more; and one, two, and three-gang versions can be obtained - at a price!.

Variable capacitors with a polythene dielectric are the standard tuning component in inexpensive domestic receivers. They were discussed and illustrated in Part One. The solid dielectric results in smaller size and makes them less prone to microphony (electro-mechanical feedback via the capacitor vanes). Minimum capacitance is lower (5pF instead of 10pF per gang).

Because of their low cost, ready availability and versatility, polyvaricons have been chosen for the receivers described in this series of articles. Constructors wishing to get the most out of these comparatively

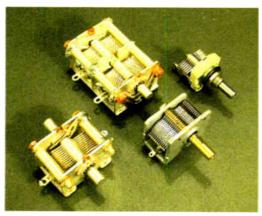
simple circuits should substitute air-spaced variables. Remember that moving vanes are connected to the "ground" or OV rail: fixed vanes are connected to the "hot" end of the tuning coil.

#### CAPACITOR SWING

The Q of a tuned circuit reduces as tuning capacitance increases. With regenerative receivers, positive feedback must, therefore, be gradually increased in order to keep the receiver in a sensitive condition. Setting up the circuit to ensure sufficient feedback at maximum capacitance can make regeneration fierce when the tuning capacitor is turned low, and smooth control can only be secured over a limited capacitor swing.

For long and medium wave coils, the maximum capacitance should be no greater than 400pF. On the highest shortwave range (up to 30MHz), smooth regeneration will be difficult to achieve if the maximum capacitance exceeds 100pF, and a 50pF component is to be preferred.

A reasonable compromise for general coverage regenerative receivers spanning 150kHz to 30MHz is a 200pF tuning capacitor, and provision for reducing the swing to around 100pF on the highest frequency shortwave range is most desirable. Receivers covering the narrow amateur bands are best tuned with a 25pF variable capacitor.



Group of air-spaced variable capacitors.









Tuning "drums", spindle, springs and cord. Everyday Practical Electronics, September 2003

## SWING LOW

Fixed capacitors can be connected in series with tuning capacitors in order to reduce their swing. This technique, adopted in the circuits illustrated in Fig.4.3 and Fig.4.4, eases regeneration problems and reduces the tuning rate.

A 1000pF fixed capacitor will reduce the swing of a 260pF variable to 206pF. A 470pF fixed capacitor will reduce the swing of a 365pF variable to 205pF.

Always use polystyrene or low K ceramic components for this purpose. Medium and high K ceramic capacitors (usually values above 200pF or so) have a lower Q factor and this will impair the efficiency of the circuit.

# TUNING RATE

The sought after standard when communications receivers were tuned by variable capacitors was a frequency change of 5kHz for each full turn of the tuning control. This was seldom achieved with basic superhet designs, especially on the high frequency bands.

Tuning has to be set to within 25Hz or so of the signal frequency in order to clarify a single-sideband transmission. Doing this at 28MHz calls for a very slow tuning rate and a receiver of robust and rigid construction.

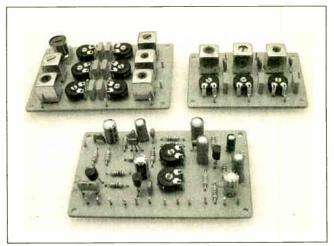
The tuning rate can be reduced by mechanical or electrical means, or a combination of both. The first method involves gears, pulleys or epicyclic ball drives: the second a low value fine tuning or vernier capacitor wired in parallel with the main tuning component.

Both methods have the same drawback: an arrangement which produces an acceptable tuning rate at 2MHz is still much too fast at 20MHz. (Constant tuning rates can only be achieved with superhets of complex design; e.g., sets with tunable intermediate frequency (i.f.) amplifiers or synthesized oscillators).

The only mechanical reduction system currently available to home constructors is

the epicyclic ball drive. A pointer mounting flange is sometimes fitted and the drives usually offer a 6:1 reduction. They can be coupled in tandem to give ratios of 36:1 and, if three are used, almost 220:1. Standard and miniature versions are depicted in the photographs.

A drum or large pulley driven by a cord wrapped around a 6mm (1/4in.) spindle forms an effective slow motion drive, and the component parts are shown in the photographs. The cord is secured to the drum and tensioned by a spring. Although still fitted in most capacitor-tuned portable radios, the parts are no longer retailed.



General Coverage and Amateur Bands coil pack p.c.b.s together with the Regen. Radio board (last month).

Some constructors will, however, be able to salvage them from discarded receivers, and the drums will usually fit directly onto the stubby spindles of polyvaricon capacitors. Combining a large (say 100mm or 4in.) drum with an epicyclic drive gives a worthwhile reduction of around 120:1.

A fine tuning, or vernier, capacitor value of 10pF is a good compromise for a general coverage receiver. The main tuning component is called the Bandset, and the fine tuner the Bandspread, control. If both are fitted with 6:1 reduction drives the arrangement represents a very acceptable tuning system for simple receivers.

# VARICAP TUNER

# Easy-tune using a varicap diode

Electronic tuning systems exploit the way the capacitance across a semiconductor diode junction can be varied by applying a reverse bias. Special diodes, known as "varicaps" or "varactors", with swings of up to 500pF, are produced for this purpose.

Capacitance change is reasonably linear over the mid-range of reverse bias. At low bias levels, when capacitance is approaching maximum, the tuning rate is higher. At high bias levels the rate of change is much lower.

Ì

Varicaps are comparatively inexpensive and very convenient to use. The potentiometer Tuning control can be mounted remotely from the diode and this greatly simplifies receiver layout. Bandspreading involves no more than the addition of a second potentiometer.

## DRAWBACKS

There are disadvantages. They have a comparatively low Q, especially when the capacitance is approaching maximum.

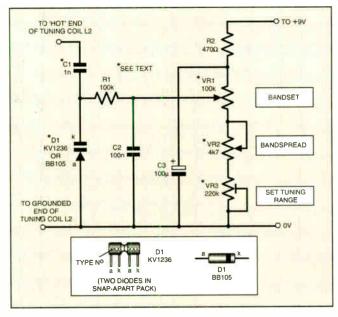


FIg.4.1. Circuit diagram for a simple Varicap Tuner. For Bandset and Brandspread tuning, use half of a twin KV1236 varicap. For Bandspread tuning only, use a BB105 varicap diode and a 22pF capacitor for C1. Also, omit VR2 and connect VR1 to VR3.

Moreover, high value types have a high minimum capacitance, and thermal drift can be greater than with conventional variable capacitors. The drawbacks become more evident when high capacitance diodes are used above 10MHz or so, but low capacitance types are satisfactory for fine tuning throughout the shortwave spectrum.

# VARICAP TUNER

A typical Varicap Tuner circuit is given in Fig.4.1, where D1 is the varicap diode and VR1 the potentiometer (Bandset) that sets the reverse bias. Signal frequencies are isolated from the bias network by resistor R1 (the diode passes no current so the resistor does not reduce the voltage). Capacitor C2 eliminates potentiometer noise and C1 prevents the bias being shorted to the 0V rail through the tuning coil.

Potentiometer VR2 produces a small change in the bias and acts as a fine tuning or Bandspread control. Potentiometer VR3

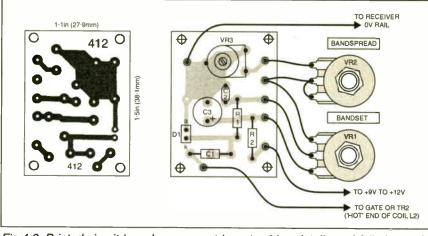


Fig.4.2. Printed circuit board component layout, wiring details and full-size underside copper foil master for the Varicap Tuner. Clockwise rotation of the pots. reduces the capacitance and increases frequency. The lead-off wires go to last month's Regenerative Radio.

determines the minimum bias voltage thereby fixing the varicap's swing.

In mains powered equipment, the bias supply must be well smoothed and regulated. With battery equipment, regulation is still essential if the tuning potentiometer has a calibrated dial. If the varicap acts only as a low value fine tuning capacitor, regulation, although still desirable, can be dispensed with, but supply-line fluctuations must not be imposed by other circuits (e.g., audio power amplifiers).

## CONSTRUCTION

The "electronic tuning" Varicap Tuner is assembled on a small printed circuit board that must be mounted close (within 50mm or 2in.) to the coil or coils and wavechange



switch. Tuning potentiometers can be located in any convenient position.

Details of the printed circuit board (p.c.b.) topside component layout, full-size copper foil master and the off-board wiring details are shown in Fig.4.2. This board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 412. Full tuning and just vernier tuning alternatives were given earlier. General guidance on construction is given later.

# COMPONENTS

VARICAP TUNER		
Resistors		0
B1	100k	See
B2	470Ω	SHOP
All 0.25W 5%		
/ 0 2011 0/0	ourborn min	TALK
Potentiom	eters	page
VR1	100k rotary	carbon, lin.
VR2	4k7 rotary of	carbon,
	lin. (see t	
VR3	220k enclos	sed
	carbon p	reset
Capacitors		
C1	1n polyeste	ror
•	polystyre	
	tuning) or	
	22p cerami	
	(bandspre	
	- see tex	
	- 300 104	
Semiconduc	tors	
D1	KV1236 var	ricap diode
	(full tunin	g) or
	BB105 vari	cap diode
		ad only) -
	see text	"
Miscellaneo		
		olloble from
Printed circuit board available from the EPE PCB Service, code 412		
(Varicap); mul		
insulated p.c.b		
(4 off); solder p	oins; solder e	HC.

Approx. Cost Guidance Only



# GENERAL COVERAGE AND AMATEUR BANDS RECEIVERS

# Upgrading the Regen. Radio (Part 3) to receive LW, MW, SW or Amateur Bands signals

It is our understanding that the only commercial coils available to home constructors in the UK are those produced by the Japanese manufacturer Toko. These miniature coils, with their ferrite cup or slug tuned cores and bright plated brass cans, are ubiquitous.

Any reader who has removed the back of a transistor radio will have seen them or an imitation. The adjustable cores permit wide variation of the inductance.

## GENERAL COVERAGE RECEIVER

The circuit diagram for a switched coilpack, General Coverage Receiver incorporating Toko inductors is shown in Fig.4.3. Coils L2a to L2f are tuned by the Bandset or Tune capacitor VC1, formed by connecting both a.m. gangs of a polyvaricon (polythene dielectric capacitor) in parallel. The tuning sweep being reduced to around 200pF by series capacitor C19.

Fine or Bandspread tuning is carried out with VC2, one of the f.m. gangs of a second polyvaricon. The swing of this component is reduced to around 10pF by capacitor C20.

Readers using the receiver primarily for long and medium wave listening should delete capacitor C20 and leave VC2 at its full value. Where shortwave coverage is the area of interest, readers may prefer to reduce capacitor C20 to, say, 6.8pF in order to produce a slower tuning rate.

The inductors (L2a to L2f) are switched by S2a, and the TR2 source bias presets (VR2a to VR2f) by S2b. The circuit details around TR2 were given last month, see Fig.3.4.

Connections to the coil windings vary in order to increase inductance and/or to



General Coverage Receiver.

improve the feedback tapping ratio. Details of the base connections are also given so that constructors wishing to use the coils individually, without the switching, can easily do so.

# AMATEUR BANDS

Amateur transmissions occupy narrow segments of the high frequency spectrum and the actual band allocations are listed in Table 4.1. Speech signals are in a mode known as single-sideband (s.s.b.), and tun-

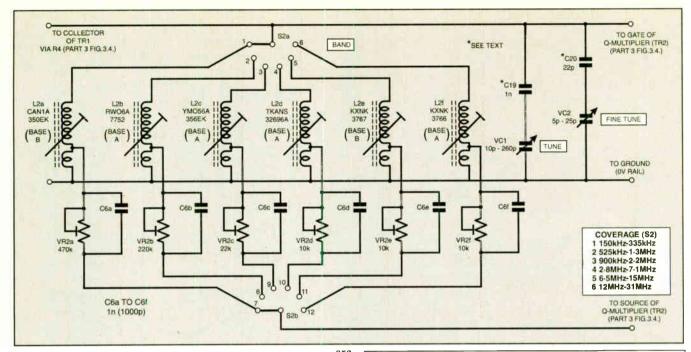


Fig.4.3. Coil pack circuit diagram for providing a switched <sup>are</sup> 6-band General Coverage version of last month's Regen. Radio (see Fig.3.4). Maximum capacitance for VC1 (Tune) is set to 200pF approx. by series capacitor C19 and for VC2 (Fine) to 10pF approx. by C20.

Table 4.1: Amateur Band Allocations and Marker Frequencies

Band Metres	Frequency Allocation MHz	Marker Frequency MHz	Crystal Harmonic
80	3.5 to 4 (3.5 to 3.8 in UK)	3.58	Fundamental
40	` 7 to 7⋅3 (7 to 7⋅1 in UK)	7.16	Second
30	10.1 to 10.15	10.74	Third
20	14 to 14.35	14.32	Fourth
15	21 to 21.45	21.48	Sixth
12	24.89 to 24.99	25.06	Seventh
10	28 to 29.7	28.64	Eighth

The crystal frequency has been rounded up to 3-58MHz.

ing has to be very precise to make them intelligible. Because of the narrow bands and need for critical tuning, improved results will be obtained with the coil and capacitor combinations illustrated in Fig.4.4.

ĩ

The circuit arrangement shown covers the three most popular allocations: 80, 40, and 20 metre bands. Coils L2a, L2b and L2c are switched by S2a, and brought to resonance within the band by fixed capacitors C19, C20 and C21.

Tuning is by one of the 5pF to 25pF f.m. gangs of a polyvaricon. Even this swing is excessive for the 40m and 20m bands and switch S2c connects series capacitors C22 and C23 into circuit in order to reduce it.

Source bias presets VR2a to VR2c, together with their bypass capacitors C6a to C6c, are switched by S2b. Again, coil base connections are given for readers who wish to use crocodile clips to connect coils into circuit. (The coil can/screen must be securely held in place or vibrations will affect tuning).

## COIL PACK CONSTRUCTION

Coils, presets and capacitors are assembled on printed circuit boards. These boards

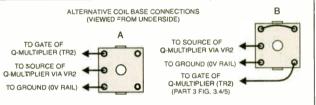
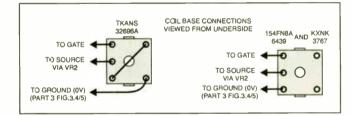


Fig.4.3a (above) and Fig.4.4a (below). Base connections for those wishing to "plug-in" individual coils, without any switching, into the General Coverage and Amateur Bands receivers.



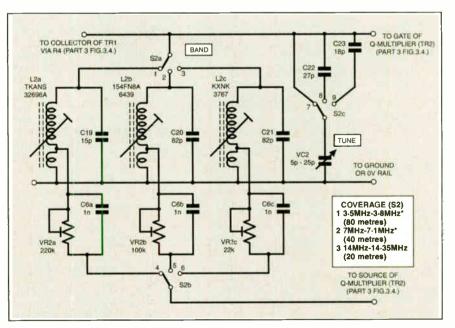
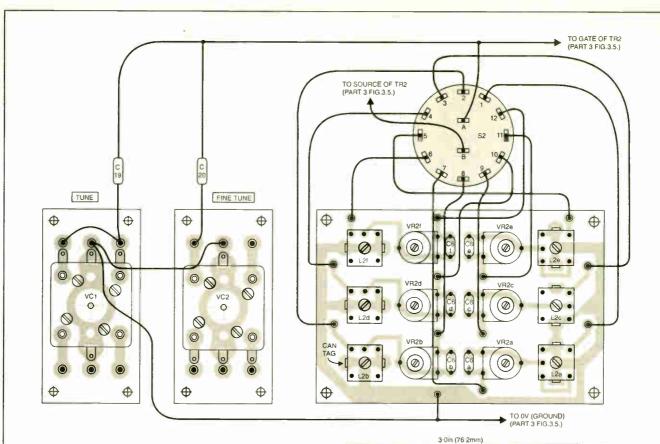
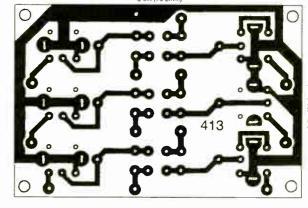


Fig.4.4. Circuit diagram for a 3-band Amateur Band version of last month's Regen. Radio (see Fig.3.4). Bands shown with an asterisk (\*) are wider in the USA: 3-5MHz-4MHz and 7MHz-7-3MHz. The coil and capacitor combinations will give full USA coverage.

Everyday Practical Electronics, September 2003





**COMPONENTS** 

#### **GENERAL COVERAGE REC.** (Coil Pack)

#### Potentiometers

otentionie	lers
VR2a	470k enclosed carbon preset
VR2b	220k enclosed carbon preset
VR2c	22k enclosed carbon preset
VR2d to	10k enclosed carbon preset (3 off)
VR2f	

#### Capacitors

C6a to C6f	1n polycarbonate (6 off)
C19	1n polystyrene
C20	22p polystyrene or ceramic "low k"
VC1	10p to 260p polythene dielectric variable capacitor (see text)
VC2	5p to 25p polythene dielectric variable capacitor (see text)

#### **Miscellaneous**

moochanee	
L2a	CAN1A350EK Toko screened (metal can) coil
L2b	RWO6A7752 Toko screened (metal can) coil
L2c	YMOS6A356EK Toko screened coil
L2d	TKANS32696A Toko screened coil
L2e	KXNK3767 Toko screened coil
L2f	KXNK3766 Toko screened coil
S2	2-pole 6-way rotary switch

Printed circuit boards available from the EPE PCB Service, code 413 (Coil Gen. Cover) and code 406 (T/Cap - two required); slow-motion drive (2 off); spindle extenders and/or couplers (see text); front panel card and protective 2mm thick Perspex sheet; p.c.b. stand-off pillars; connecting wire; solder pins; solder etc

Note: Case is the Regenerative Radio in Part 3.

Fig.4.5 General Coverage Receiver coil pack printed circuit board component layout, full-size underside copper foil master and interwiring details to band selection switch S2, two varicon (polythene) variable capacitor p.c.b.s and lead-off wires to last month's Regen. Radio (see Fig.3.5). Wiring to actual unit must be kept as short as possible and direct.

#### HAND-WOUND COILS (General Coverage Rec.)

Potentiometers 100k enclosed carbon preset (4 off) (Ranges 1 to 4)

VR2 (Řange 5) VR2 (Range 6)

VR2

22k enclosed carbon preset 10k enclosed carbon preset

#### **Capacitors**

C6 (Ranges 1 to 6) 1n polyester (6 off)

#### Coils (see Table 4.2 and Fig.4.7)

Enamelled copper wire for coils, 50g (2oz) reels, sizes: 36s.w.g. (32a.w.g.), 32s.w.g. (30a.w.g.), 24s.w.g. (23a.w.g.), 18s.w.g. (16a.w.g.); plastic tube, 20mm (3/4in.) outside diameter (o/d) for coil former; thin card for coil bobbins; adhesive; clear cellulose; nuts; bolts, washers and solder tags.



See

page

TALK

available from the EPE PCB Service, codes 413 (Gen.) and 414 (Amateur).

Details of the component side of the general coverage coil pack board, full-size copper foil track master and the wiring to the wavechange switch and tuning capacitors are given in Fig.4.5.

The component side of the amateur bands board, p.c.b. foil master together with the wiring to the wavechange switch and tuning capacitor are shown in Fig.4.6. Swing reducing capacitors, C22 and C23, are mounted on the tags of switch S2c: provision is not made for these components on the printed circuit board.

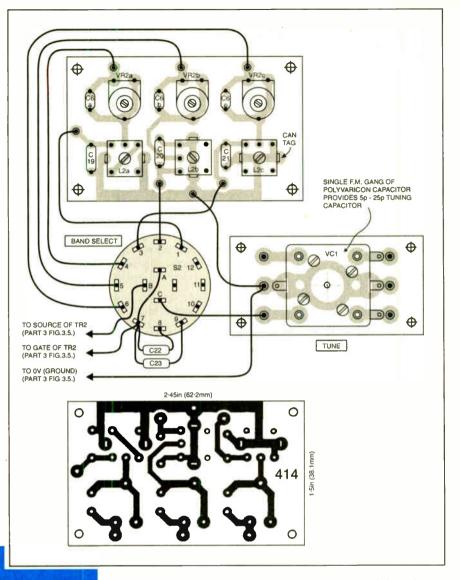
Note that the wiring to the variable capacitor is correct for the component suggested in the Components List. Alternatives should have their values and connections checked.

Coil pack, capacitors and wavechange switch S2 must be mounted very close to one another and all wiring kept as short as possible and direct. These components must also be very close to the terminal pin side of the Regen. Radio printed circuit board. Lead lengths should certainly be no more than 75mm (3in.). Guidance notes on construction are given later.

## HAND-WOUND COILS

With a little care and patience, efficient coils can be wound by hand on the plastic tubing manufactured for plumbing services and electrical conduits.

With the Regen. Radio circuit given in Part Three, the "feedback" tapping should be about 5% of the total number of turns for the longwave coil, and 10% of the total on all other ranges. The highest shortwave range; i.e., up to 30MHz, may require a



# COMPONENTS

#### AMATEUR BANDS (Coil Pack)

otentiometers					
VR2a	220k enclosed carbon preset				
VR2b	100k enclosed carbon preset				
VR2c	22k enclosed carbon preset				

#### Capacitors

P

þ

C6a to C6c	1n polyester (3 off)
C19	15p polystyrene or ceramic "low k"
C20, C21	82p polystyrene or ceramic "low k" (2 off)
C22	27p polystyrene or ceramic "low k"
C23	18p polystyrene or ceramic "low k"
VC1	5p to 25p polythene dielectric variable
	capacitor (see text)

See

Dade

TALK

#### Miscellaneous

L2a	TKANS32696A Toko screened (metal can) coil
L2b	154FN8A6439 Toko screened (metal can) coil
L2c	KXNK3767 Toko screened (metal can) coil
S2	4-pole 3-way rotary switch

Printed circuit boards available from the EPE PCB Service, code 414 (Amateur) and code 406 (T/Cap); slow-motion drive (see text); spindle extender/coupler (see text); front panel card and protective 2mm thick Perspex sheet; p.c.b. stand-off pillars; connecting wire; solder pins; solder etc.

Note: Case is the Regenerative Radio in Part 3.

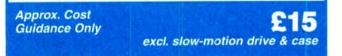
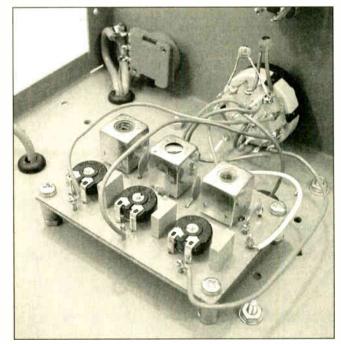


Fig.4.6. Amateur Bands coil pack printed circuit board component layout, full-size copper foil master and interwiring to range switch, tuning capacitor p.c.b. and lead-off wires to last month's Regen. Radio (see Fig.3.5). All wiring should be kept short and direct.



Completed Amateur Bands coil pack p.c.b. wired to the wavechange switch.

15% tapping if the value of the tuning capacitor exceeds 100pF.

Winding details for a range of coils for a general coverage receiver are given in Table 4.2. The specified coverage is based on a tuning capacitor with minimum capacitance of 10pF and a swing of 200pF; i.e. both gangs of a polyvaricon with the swing limited by C19. (On the highest shortwave range, just one gang should be switched into circuit to give a swing of around 115pF.)

The higher inductance long and medium wave coils must be sectionalized to reduce self-capacitance and maintain an acceptable tuning range. This is done by winding the coils in a series of "pies" (the traditional term) or piles, held in place by card bobbins. Full details are given in Fig.4.7.

Thin card (postcard) glued with Durofix, or a similar quick setting adhesive, is ideal for the coil bobbins. It is a good idea to dip the bobbins in cellulose paint, in order stiffen them, allowing the paint to harden before sliding them onto the plastic tubing.

#### **CLOSE CALL**

When producing close-wound coils (turns touching), wind the turns on tightly and slightly spaced, and keep pushing them together with the thumb of the hand holding and rotating the former, as the winding proceeds. For space-wound coils, just concentrate on winding on the correct number of turns as tightly as possible, then carefully even out the spacing with the tip of a screwdriver (avoid damaging the enamel coating) when the ends of the coil have been anchored.

A coat of clear cellulose can be applied to hold the turns in place. Coils wound on bobbins can be protected by strips of masking or insulating tape but they must not be impregnated.

Solder tags are a convenient means of anchoring the ends of the windings. Wire gauges are not especially critical, but thicker material may not be accommodated in the bobbins or on the formers.

#### COIL CHANGING

The coils can be connected into circuit by short (no more than 75mm or 3in.) flying leads terminated with miniature crocodile clips. Source bias preset VR2 and capacitor C6 can be mounted on solder tags at the end of the coil former (see Fig.3.6, last month) when this connection method is adopted.

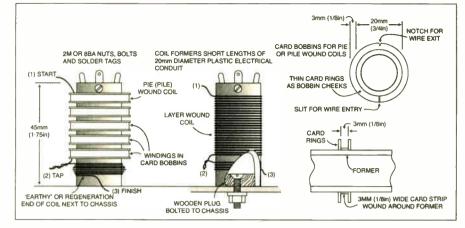
If hand-wound coils are arranged in a coil pack with wavechange switching, provision must be made to short out the coil next higher in inductance to the one in use. If this is not done it will be tuned by its self-capacitance to resonate within the tuning range of the coil in circuit and draw energy from it. This will cause a regeneration dead-spot.

Switches can be obtained which short all unused windings. They are much to be preferred for packs of unscreened coils.

Screening afforded by the metal cans and cup cores makes shorting arrangements unnecessary with Toko coils.

#### CALIBRATION

An accurately calibrated dial adds greatly to the enjoyment of using a receiver and the following guidance is offered to readers who do not have access to a signal



1 - START of winding (to TR2 gate of Q-multiplier, see Fig.3.5 Part 3)

2 - TAPPING (to TR2 source of Q-multiplier, see Fig.3.5 Part 3)

3 - FINISH of winding (to 0V rail or ground, see Fig.3.5 Part 3)

Fig.4.7. Construction details for producing hand-wound coils for the General Coverage Receiver. see Table 4.2 for winding details and bands covered. A collection of completed hand-wound coils is shown below.

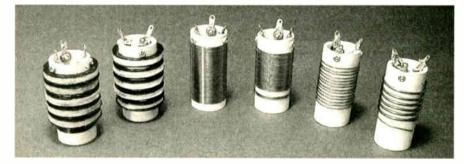


Table 4.2: Details of Hand-Wound Colls

No. (S2)	Wave Band	Turns 1-2	Turns 2-3	S.W.G.	A.W.G.	Type of Winding	Range	VR2
1	LW	600	20	36	32	5 bobbins of 120 plus pile of 20	141kHz- 345kHz	100k
2	MW1	160	16	32	30	4 bobbins of 40 plus bobbin of 16	520kHz- 1-28MHz	100k
3	MW2	100	10	32	30	Close wound	1MHz- 2∙6MHz	100k
4	SW1	35	3	24	23	Close wound	2·6MHz- 6·7MHz	100k
5	SW2	12	2	24	23	Spaced	6∙4MHz- 16∙8MHz	22k
6	SW3	6	1	18	16	Spaced	13∙5MHz- 33∙8MHz	10k

#### NOTES:

(1) Enamelled copper wire used throughout.

(2) Tuning capacitor for Ranges 1 to 5: 10pF min. to 210pF max.

- (3) Tuning capacitor for Range 6: 5pF min. to 120pF max.

(4) The Range 6 shortwave coil (SW3) has a separate 24s.w.g. feedback winding located at the "earthy" end of the tuned winding. Finish of both windings connected to the OV rail and all turns wound in the same direction.

generator, crystal calibrator or frequency counter.

On medium waves, careful listening, during daylight hours, aided by a copy of the local and regional transmitter schedules (e.g., the Radio Times), should enable stations and frequencies to be identified and the receiver dial calibrated.

This procedure would be impossibly tedious on shortwaves. Here the simplest calibration method is to keep the Regen. receiver's tuning in step with the tuning of another receiver with an accurate, preferably digital, dial.

If the calibrating receiver has a beat frequency oscillator (b.f.o.), switch it on and place its aerial lead close to the regenerative receiver's p.c.b. Advance the regeneration control until the Q-multiplier is oscillating. When both sets are tuned to the same frequency the calibrating receiver will pick up the signal radiated by the Qmultiplier circuitry and reproduce it as a tone.

Adjust the regenerative receiver's tuning to make the tone lower in pitch until it is an almost inaudible fluttering. This is the zero beat position and the tuning of the two receivers is then very precisely matched. By setting the calibrating receiver to precise spot frequencies, the regenerative receiver's dial can be marked out.

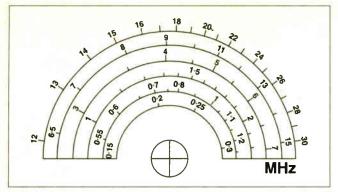


Fig.4.8. General Coverage Receiver dial, approx. half-size. Receivers will vary, but it gives a good idea of coverage to be expected.

#### CONSTRUCTION NOTES

Solder pins at the lead-out points ease the task of off-board wiring. They should be located in the printed circuit boards first. Follow these with the resistors; then the capacitors, smallest first; and, finally, the semiconductors.

Take care to insert the coils in the correct positions on the printed circuit board. Identification lettering on the cans is quickly erased by handling. Readers wishing to preserve it should apply a piece of clear sticky tape. Stressing the coil pins can result in open-circuit windings, and they should be treated with great care.

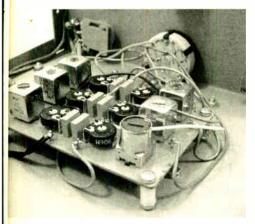
Some variable capacitors are secured by screws driven into their front plates. Check the length of the screws to ensure that they do not project too far and foul the capacitor vanes.

Wiring between the printed circuit boards making up the receivers should be short and direct. The ground plane on the coil pack p.c.b.s must be connected directly to the ground or  $\theta V$  pin on the Regenerative Radio board. The Regeneration control may function erratically if there is a separate return via the case metal chassis.

## FINAL CHECKS

On completion the printed circuit boards should be checked for poor soldered joints and bridged tracks. Check the orientation of semiconductors and electrolytic capacitors, the positioning of Toko coils, and the inter-board wiring.

The electronic tuning printed circuit board should be wired to the potentiometers, on the workbench, and tested before being mounted



General Coverage coil pack p.c.b. wired to the wavechange switch.

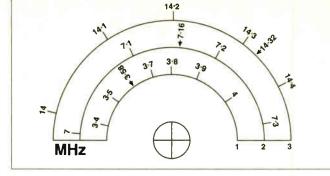


Fig.4.9. Calibrated dial (half-size approx.) for the Amateur Bands Receiver. Typical frequency "markers" are indicated by the arrowhead pointers.

in the receiver. Coil packs can be tested by applying flying leads, terminated with crocodile clips, to the receiver solder pins.

#### BOXING UP

Receiver printed circuit boards, wavechange switch and tuning capacitor must be assembled on or in an aluminium chassis or box. An aluminium front panel is most desirable.

The arrangement used for assessing the prototype circuits is shown in the various photographs and itemized in the Components List. Whilst it proved to be sufficiently rigid it should be regarded as no more than adequate: diecast boxes and air-spaced tuning capacitors are much to be preferred.

#### SETTING UP

Detailed guidance on setting up was given last month. Because of the General Coverage Receiver's tuning capacitor swing, presets VR3 and VR5 have to be turned close to minimum resistance in order to give Regeneration control VR4 a wide enough range of control.

On the highest shortwave range, bias preset, VR2, should be optimized at the frequency overlap point rather than at tuning capacitor maximum. Coil cores should be adjusted to give continuous coverage, but note the gaps between 335kHz and 525kHz, and 2.2MHz and 2.8MHz. A half-size (approx.) calibrated dial is shown in Fig.4.8.

Coil core adjustments with the Amateur Bands Receiver are very critical. The dial of the prototype receiver is reproduced, halfsize (approx.), in Fig.4.9, and this should give some idea of the tuning capacitor position at the various marker frequencies.

With this version of the Regen. receiver, presets VR2a to VR2c should be adjusted so that the Q-multiplier begins to oscillate when Regeneration control VR4 just moves away from the zero position. Presets, VR3 and VR5, should be set as close to maximum resistance as possible.

#### PERFORMANCE

Correctly operated, the General Coverage Receiver is sensitive and selective. It is capable of receiving transmissions from all over the world.

The Regeneration control is completely free from backlash but, on the shortwave bands, when tuning capacitance is low, the transition into oscillation is very abrupt. (For the reasons given earlier, this is a common problem with regenerative receivers). Fitting a ten-turn potentiometer in the VR4



position will overcome this difficulty and make the control of regeneration extremely smooth.

Adjusting the input attenuator, VR1, changes, very slightly, the damping on the tuned circuit (L2/VC1). This potentiometer can, therefore, be used as an alternative means of gently controlling regeneration at the threshold on the higher shortwave bands.

The Amateur Bands receiver's low value tuning capacitor makes tuning much easier. Increasing the Q-multiplier's (TR2) drain voltage causes a slight reduction in its gate to source capacitance, thereby increasing the frequency of oscillation. Regeneration potentiometer, VR4, can, therefore, be used as a very fine tuning control, and single-sideband (s.s.b.) signals are easy to clarify. Breakthrough from powerful broadcast transmitters can usually be eliminated by turning down the input attenuator, VR1.

Amateur signals are very closely spaced and the selectivity of the receiver is inevitably inferior to that of a superhet with narrow i.f. filters. However, only the tuned signal is clarified and interfering stations on adjacent channels are high-pitched, unintelligible and not too distracting. Speech reproduction is clear and distinct.

Activity on the amateur bands, especially 20 metres, varies, and 80 metres can be noisy. Begin by listening on 80 and 40 metres on Sunday mornings.

Next month we embark on the construction of a Super Regeneration Receiver, claimed to be the most sensitive of singledevice receiving systems, and a simple crystal calibration aid.

# **PRACTICALLY SPEAKING** Robert Penfold looks at the Techniques of Actually Doing It!

THIS piece is being written on a baking hot day in July, but this issue of *EPE* will still be on the bookstalls as summer fades and we move into autumn. This is traditionally the time that electronic project builders dust off their soldering irons and start building again after a lull in activity during the summer.

It is also a time when many newcomers to the hobby start to think seriously about building their first project. One problem for those building their first project is that they will probably need to buy some new tools as well as the components for their first project.

It is understandable that most people starting a new hobby wish to keep the initial cost to a minimum. That way little is wasted if they decide that the hobby simply is not for them. It would be possible to spend hundreds or even thousands of pounds getting equipped with all sorts of tools and test equipment, but you can actually get started for quite a small outlay.

Rather than buying a variety of tools in case they are needed, it makes sense to buy things as and when you need them. This will avoid wasting money on likely looking tools that you never use in earnest.

#### Starters

It is tempting to dive straight in with a "mega" project, but it is more sensible to start with something that is reasonably simple and straightforward. Plenty of beginners' projects are published in *EPE*, so it should not be difficult to find something simple but useful to build as a first project. (*Better still – You could sign-up to take on the NEW* Teach-In '04 series starting in the Nov '03 issue. Plenty of "beginners" projects will be covered. Ed.)

It is probably best to avoid anything that is mechanically complex or awk-

ward. Something more straightforward will enable you to concentrate on the electronics where there will be new skills to learn. It will also minimise expenditure on new tools.

Many of the tools used in electronic project construction are actually the type of thing that can be found in the toolbox of an average household. Things like pliers, a hacksaw or a junior hacksaw, a centre punch, a small hammer, a drill and some bits, and screwdrivers are commonly used in project construction. They are also the type of thing most budding project builders will already own.

The screwdrivers in many toolkits are large types, but miniature screwdrivers are more useful in the current context (see Fig.1). Fortunately, small and medium size electrician's screwdrivers will cost very little. A couple of cross-point screwdrivers will be more than a little useful and should also cost little.

#### **Getting Physical**

The mechanical side of construction is often dominated by drilling holes, but it is not necessary to have the ultimate in power drills. Most project cases are made from aluminium or plastic, both of which are relatively soft. A good handdrill is perfectly adequate for drilling these materials.

When using a power drill it should preferably be a type that has at least one slow speed. With soft materials the drilling process is usually more controllable if a slow speed is used.

It is not a good idea to use high drilling speeds with plastic cases. Some of these cases are quite brittle and the "bull in a china shop" approach risks cracking the case. Also, the heat generated tends to melt the plastic. This can give some very rough looking holes and the solidified plastic can occasionally be difficult to remove from the drill bit.

Large power drills can be a bit unwieldy when used for drilling small holes in soft materials. They are much easier to use for precision work when mounted in a stand.

A small cordless, low power, "mini" drill is the most suitable type of power drill. A drill of this type would struggle when drilling into masonry, but it is just about perfect for project building.

Drilling the larger holes into soft materials can be troublesome, with the drill bit corkscrewing into the case rather than producing a neat round hole. Experience has shown that a hand-drill or even a brace are the best tools for tackling this type of thing.



Fig.1. The large screwdriver on the left is the type found in most toolkits. The three smaller screwdrivers are what you need for project building.

Normally it is advisable to buy the best quality tools that you can afford. The cheaper types are often short-lived and provide poor value for money in the longer term. The expense of top quality drill bits is probably not justified for project building, where the softness of the materials being worked means that cheaper drills will last a long time.

It is probably best to avoid ultracheap drill bits as many of these have a tendency to snap. A set of mid-priced drills should last years when used with plastics and aluminium.

#### **Hole Truth**

In the past it was possible to get by using a few drill bits, but things have changed over the years. Metrication introduced new sizes but did not immediately do away with the old ones. New ranges of small switches, potentiometers, etc., have been introduced, but the old sizes are still in use.

Also, there are simply more types of component available than there were previously. If you do not have a set of drill bits running from about 2mm to 10mm, it will have to be placed high on the tools shopping list.

For holes of more than about 10mm in diameter there are various options. The preferred choice used to be chassis punches, which produce wonderfully "clean" results. They tend to be quite expensive though, and are relatively difficult to obtain these days. Your local DIY superstore should have some inexpensive tools that will cut large holes in soft materials such as plastic or aluminium.

Probably the best low cost option is a needle file such as an "Abrafile". With one of these you drill a small starter hole and then use the file to cut along the outline of the required cut-out. This method is relatively slow, but it can handle cut-outs of any size or shape,

and costs very little.

If you have one of the popular mini-drills plus a set of tools it is quite likely that there will be at least one tool that can be used to cut through soft materials such as aluminium and plastic. These work like a rotary version of a needle file and permit accurate results to be produced quite easily. There is usually a deburring tool that is useful for tidying holes where the drill has left rough edges.

Note, though, that the high speeds of these drills can give the melting problem when they are used with some plastics. The bit becomes coated with solidified plastic and becomes totally ineffective (see Fig.2). A similar problem can occur

when using fretsaws and coping saws. A needle file is the best method with awkward plastics.

#### A Soft Touch

A set of needle files of various shapes is useful for tidving up holes and cut-outs, elongating small holes that just missed the target, and this sort of thing. Probably the most useful type of full-size file is the half round variety. The flat side is good for general filing work and the round side can be used to tidy large round cut-outs.

As one would probably expect, electricians pliers are the most useful for project building. Practically any type of pliers should do initially, but it is worthwhile investing in a good pair of electricians pliers before too long.

A small adjustable spanner is also useful, but when project building it is best not to tighten everything as hard as you can. The screw threads are often made from relatively soft metals or even from plastics. Tighten things firmly, but particularly when using a spanner do not use brute force.



Fig.2. High drill speeds and most plastics do not go well together.

#### Hot Stuff

Most of the tools mentioned so far are the type of thing that you may already have, but the soldering equipment does not really fall into this category. A small electric soldering iron is included with some of the household toolkits that are available from the DIY stores, but many of these irons are a bit large for modern electronic work.

Also, they often lack the quality needed for regular electronic work. They are only designed to handle the odd electrical soldering job here and there.

It is advisable to buy a good quality electric soldering iron at the outset. Soldering can be a bit tricky initially, but it will be much easier if you use the right tools and equipment. A good basic iron does not actually cost very much these days and should last many years even with heavy use.

There is no need to bother with expensive temperature controlled irons. An iron having a rating of about 15 to 25 watts is ideal for project construction. The excellent Antex irons are the most widely available and their model CS 18-watt iron is well suited to project work.

A soldering iron stand is an extra that is certainly not optional. It provides somewhere safe to keep the iron between soldering operations, and it also helps to prevent the iron from getting excessively hot during longer lulls in soldering activity. A matching stand for your selected soldering iron should cost no more than a few pounds, so it is not worthwhile compromising safety and performance by improvising something.

there is a strong risk of cutting yourself. Improvised methods of stripping insulation usually nick the wire which seriously weakens it.

A pair of combination wire cutters and strippers is the cheapest solution, and should cost just a few pounds. For wire stripping these actually work better than many of the fancy tools designed specifically for stripping wires. Provided they are adjusted correctly the insulation will be stripped away without damaging the wires at all.

In due course it would be advisable to buy a pair of wire cutters of the "side cutter" variety. These usually give greater precision combination cutters and strippers. and should work well for years. ------Useful Additions

There are various other tools that can be very useful. Electronic components seem to get smaller and

than

manv

#### Soldering On

It is advisable to always have a good supply of electrical solder in the toolkit. Running out of solder just as a project nears completion is extremely frustrating, especially if the shops have just shut. Initially a small reel will do, but it is advisable to buy a large (500g) reel before too long. Apart from not having to worry about running out of solder at an inopportune time, in the long term a large reel should be much cheaper.

The type to use for electronic work is a 60 percent tin and 40 percent lead solder containing a non-corrosive flux, or a lead-free equivalent if you are prepared to pay extra for "greener" solder. Most component catalogues offer solder in two thicknesses. The thinner (22s.w.g.) type is the best one to use for circuit boards and most other joints. It can be useful to have a small amount of the thicker (18s.w.g.) type for larger joints such as the connections to large switches and transformers. The thicker solder is not essential though and it is probably not worthwhile buying any at first.

It is possible to obtain soldering kits that contain an electric iron, a matching stand, some solder, and an instruction booklet that includes useful soldering hints. These offer good value for money and are ideal for beginners.

#### Cut Above

Do not be tempted to save money by using scissors or a penknife to cut and strip insulated wires. This is definitely a false economy since improvised methods will provide poor results. Even small scissors are far too large and clumsy to be used effectively as wire cutters when building circuit boards.

Cutting wire will seriously damage the blades of knives and scissors, and

smaller, making many of them difficult to pick up. A pair of tweezers should provide a solution if you have difficulty picking up pieces of wire, resistors, and other small components.

Some sort of vice is extremely useful when trimming spindles to length and for similar tasks. A small "hobby" vice is adequate for this sort of thing. A desoldering tool is useful for removing components fitted in error, clearing the solder from bad joints so that a new joint can be made, and for cleaning away excess solder on circuit boards. A desolder pump is the best low cost option.

A printed circuit work frame is very helpful when making circuit boards. All the components are fitted to the board and then clamped in place by the frame while they are soldered to the copper pads. These frames are quite expensive but are worthwhile if, as is very likely, you end up building lots of projects.

In the meantime, it is worth buying some Bostik Blu-Tack, which is very useful for holding components in position while they are soldered in place. In fact it is useful for securing all sorts of things that have a tendency to "walk" while you are trying to work on them.

#### Summing-Up

Electronics has been accused of being an expensive hobby, but it would be possible to buy all the necessary components and tools and still build a beginners project for about 50 pounds or so. At a guess, most people could build their first project for no more than half that by, as far as possible, utilizing the tools they already own.

It is doubtful if there are many other hobbies where it is possible to get started for such a modest outlay.

# SURFING THE INTERNET

## Shock Course

A TTENDING a recent web design course, the writer found himself agrappling with an appealing Apple computer instead of his more mundane PC that he keeps tethered to a phone socket. The Apple was an enlightening experience, but what came as a serious shock was the rapidity with which web sites loaded into the Apple's web browser. Of course, it was because the Apple was hooked into the college network: no waiting for dialup access here!

As a regular dialup user, after a couple of days I came away from the course shocked at what I was missing. Web pages that take half a minute to load were there instantly. There was much sympathy from other delegates who could never imagine life without having always-on, high speed broadband Internet at their disposal.

For regular users it is now a source of immense frustration to be stuck with narrowband dialup Internet access. If you are anything like the writer, you live and work in a broadband blackspot and you are probably heartily sick of the advertising that offers broadband at under £20 per month (www.tiscali.co.uk), which rubs salt into one's wounds. Imagine making a call on a cellphone, and waiting one minute just for a dial tone: after that, you can only talk at onetenth of your normal speed because that's all the technology will allow. Such is today's 56K dialup experience.

A year ago I wrote about BT's rollout of broadband ADSL, and also complained about the ludicrous lottery of "trigger levels" that had been introduced. BT's business model is nothing if not hardnosed as usual, and it appears to put profits (theirs) first before the needs of the nation. Broadband is rapidly becoming an essential tool, but the way in which BT as well as cable companies are delivering it is becoming a complete travesty.

Long before affordable broadband ever arrives in non-urban regions, many areas will find themselves half a decade behind the rest of the country in terms of Internet connectivity. BT's press releases about "how they could cover 90% of the country subject to demand" are particularly galling at this time.

# Surf or Crawl?

The lack of broadband access is starting to have a profound effect on small businesses as well as the ordinary home user. Whether at work or at home, one's time is irreplaceable and it is now incredibly wasteful to have to wait for a dialup connection, and then to communicate, undertake research or do any number of tasks on the Internet using 56K dialup.

If a small company or consultant charges just £30 per hour then the lack of always-on broadband is typically costing them £1,500 per year in time wasted just in dialling up. If they spend just one hour a working day on the Internet (e.g. surfing or handling email), then that is another £7,500 per year of labour spent struggling to achieve just 10% of the efficiency that could be obtained using broadband instead.

There are plenty of ways in which a broadband enabled society can immediately benefit. Imagine how the UK farming community might have coped better with the catastrophic foot and mouth epidemic (caused by imported infected meat), if there had been a far greater exchange of high quality information constantly available online and accessible by all through a computer. Even shopping for groceries: the Tesco Online delivery van is often seen delivering groceries to neighbours who shop online: far more efficient than driving to a Tesco supermarket and wasting hours shopping.

Perversely, those who would benefit the most from broadband Internet access – i.e. those in non-urban areas who face chronic travel and transport problems – are cruelly starved of the right to enjoy always-on high speed access. But even town dwellers with larger telephone exchanges face the same deep frustrations, caused by the haphazard way in which broadband has been rolled out by British Telecom and cable companies in recent years.

For many of us without broadband access, what is happening now is that the whole Internet scene is turning into an unrewarding and pretty boring chore, a grind that is filled with the frustrations of slow speed, delays, waiting for downloads, thumb-twiddling and timeouts. Web sites are skipped over because banner ads slow the initial download to a crawl.

Paradoxically, many ordinary users can't see any of the huge benefits that broadband would bring, and don't know that there is indeed a better way, so their expectations of service remain quite low. Thus, the demand by mainstream users for broadband is slowly being strangled at birth. In turn, "lack of demand" is a major excuse given by BT for not ADSL-enabling more telephone exchanges.

# A Hard Sell

Who better to stimulate demand, and also do a good job selling on behalf of BT at the same time, than to enlist a local Internet enthusiast or group who realises broadband's benefits and is eager to "sell" the idea to others in their region? Then they can "get the numbers up". BT now actively offers help to groups who want to campaign for broadband in their community. Since broadband can be considered proportionately more critical to smaller communities, village groups etc. as well as rural businesses, it would be good to see some sort of acknowledgement of the urgent needs of non-urban users, businesses and groups, but BT merely presents a black and white case based on trigger levels, which in turn relate to how feasible (costly) it would be for BT to ADSL-enable an exchange.

In fact, BT recently released a raft of new trigger levels; one local village in the writer's vicinity has a figure of 400, which is virtually unattainable, yet another nearby town has hit an altogether lower target and will receive ADSL. There are huge anomalies with BT's registration scheme when a village requires an impossible 400, a nearby small town requires an insurmountable 500, but a larger town 20 miles away only needs 250 registrations before BT will install ADSL.

As reported by BT, only 11 per cent of market towns and 6 per cent of rural villages enjoy broadband services, compared to 90 per cent of urban centres and 52 per cent of suburban areas. By the time you read this, BT will have launched ADSL Exchange Activate – described as "a solution for very small local exchanges where there is specific demand and a sponsor body interested in bringing broadband to the area for developmental, commercial or social reasons."

Meantime, newly launched BT Midband is a less than inspirational ISDN-based temporary solution but it costs £35 per month and offers no more than 150 hours a month at 64K or 75 hours at 128K. You do gain the ability to use an analogue phone at the same time (as you would, with ISDN) but, true to form, BT ties you into a 12 month contract. Midband is up to eight times slower than 512K ADSL but nearly twice the price.

BT's programme of ADSL delivery has, however, left an enormous vacuum, one waiting to be filled by suppliers of alternative technologies. Imagine an Internet company that deliberately avoids towns or cities, and whose sworn policy is to give priority to ruralbased users instead, without the need for telephone lines or close proximity to a telephone exchange. The speed is also typically five to ten times faster than 512K ADSL. The answer lies in 802.11g wireless broadband (wideband).

Next month I will outline some of the very latest offerings becoming available to those disenchanted users who are no longer prepared to wait for BT. You can email comments to **alan@epemag.demon.co.uk**.

# PCB SERVICE

Printed circuit boards for most recent *EPE* constructional projects are available from the PCB Service, see list. These are fabricated in glass fibre, and are fully drilled and roller tinned. All prices include VAT and postage and packing. Add £1 per board for *airmail* outside of Europe. Remittances should be sent to The PCB Service, *Everyday Practical Electronics*, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. Tel: 01202 873872; Fax 01202 874562; Email: orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk. On-line Shop: www.epemag. wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm. Cheques should be crossed and made payable to *Everyday Practical Electronics* (Payment In £ sterling only). NOTE: While 95% of our boards are held in stock and are dispatched within seven days of receipt of order, please allow a maximum of 28 days for delivery – overseas readers allow extra if ordered by surface mail. Back numbers or photostats of articles are available if required – see the Back *issues* page for details. We do not supply kits or components for our projects. **Please Check price and availability in the latest issue.** 

Please check price and availability in the latest issue.

A number of older boards are listed on our website. Boards can only be supplied on a payment with order basis.

PROJECT TITLE	Order Code	Cost
L.E.D. Super Torches - Red Main SEPT '01	313	et £6.1
– Display Red – White L.E.D.	314 315	£4.28
→ Water Monitor	315	£4.91
Camcorder Power Supply OCT '01	318	25.94
PIC Toolkit Mk3	319	£8.24
Perpetual Projects Uniboard-4. Gate Sentinel, Solar-	305	£3.00
powered Bird Scarer and Solar-Powered Register		
Teach-In 2002 Power Supply NOV '01	320	£4.28
Lights Needed Alert	321	£5.39
Pitch Switch ★ ★ PIC Toolkit TK3 – Software only	322	£5.87
4-Channel Twinkling Lights DEC '01	325	£6.82
Ghost Buster – Mic	200	1
– Main	327	£5.78
★PIC Polywhatsit – Digital	328 Set	£7.61
- Analogue	328	
Forever Flasher AN '02	330	£4.44
Time Delay Touch Switch ★PIC Magick Musick	331 332	£4.60 £5.87
Versatile Bench Power Supply	333	£5.71
	334	£7.13
Versatile Current Monitor	335	£4.75
Guitar Practice Amp	336	£5.39
★ PIC Virus Zapper MAR 02	337	£4.75
RH Meter	338	£4.28
★ PIC Mini-Enigma – Software only	-	-
★ Programming PIC Interrupts – Software only	-	-
★ PIC Controlled Intruder Alarm APR 02     ★ PIC Big Digit Display MAY '02	339	£6.50 £6.02
Washing Ready Indicator	342	£4.75
Audio Circuits-1 - LM386N-1	343	£4.28
- TDA7052	344	£4.12
- TBA820M	345	£4.44
– LM380N	346	£4.44
- TDA2003	347	£4.60
- Twin TDA2003 World Lamp JUNE '02	348 340	£4.75 £5.71
World Lamp JUNE '02 Simple Audio Circuits-2 – Low, Med and High	340	10.71
Input Impedance Preamplifiers (Single Trans.)	349	\$4.60
Low-Noise Preamplifier (Dual Trans.)	350	£4.75
Tone Control	351	£4.60
Bandpass Filter	352	£4.75
Frequency Standard Generator – Receiver	353	£4.12 £6.82
– Digital ★ Biopic Heartbeat Monitor	354 355	£5.71
Simple Audio Circuits – 3 JULY '02	000	20.71
- Dual Output Power Supply	356	£4.60
- Crossover/Audio Filter	357	£4.44
Infra-Red Autoswitch	358	£4.91
★ EPE StyloPIC	359 360	£6.50
Rotary Combination Lock – Main Board – Interface Board	360	£5.39 £4.91
★ Using the PIC's PCLATH Command - Software only	-	-
Big-Ears Buggy AUG '02	362	£5.71
+ PIC World Clock	363	£5.39
Simple Audio Circuits-4 - Low Freq. Oscillator	364	£4.44
- Resonance Detector	365	£4.28
Vinyl-To-CD Preamplifier SEPT '02	366	£5.71
★ Freebird Glider Control	367	£4.91
★ Morse Code Reader	368	£5.23
Headset Communicator OCT '02	369	£4.75
EPE Bounty Treasure Hunter	370	£4.77 £7.14
★ Digital I.C. Tester     ★ PIC-Pocket Battleships – Software only	371	27.14
Transient Tracker NOV '02	372	£4.75
HICAXE Projects-1: Egg Timer; Dice Machine;	MLE	2.4.7.0
Quiz Game Monitor (Multiboard)	373	£3.00
★Tuning Fork & Metronome	374	£5.39
★ ★ EPE Hybrid Computer – Main Board	375	£18.87
- Atom Board 🔰 sided	376	£11.57
★ PICAXE Projects-2: Temperature Sensor; DEC '02		
Voltage Sensor; VU Indicator (Multiboard)	373	£3.00
★ Versatile PIC Flasher	377	£5.07

PROJECT TITLE	Order Code	Cost
★ PICAXE Projects-3: Chaser Lights JAN '03	373	£3.00
6-Channel Mains Interface	381	£5.08
EPE Minder – Transmitter	378	£4.75
- Receiver	379	£5.39
★ Wind Speed Monitor	380	£5.08
Tesla Transformer FEB '03	382	£5.07
★Brain bot Buggy	383	£3.00
★ Wind Tunnel	384	£6.02
200kHz Function Generator MAR '03	385	£6.34
Wind-Up Torch Mk II	386	£4.75
★ Driver Alert	387	£6.35
★Earth Resistivity Logger APR '03	388	£6.02
+ Intelligent Garden Lights Controller	389	£3.96
+ PIC Tutorial V2 - Software only	0 H	- 1
Door Chime MAY 03	390	£5.07
Super Motion Sensor	391	£5.55
Radio Circuits-1 MK484 TRF Receiver JUNE '03	392	£4.44
Headphone Amp	393	£4.28
★ Fido Pedometer	394	£4.91
★ PICronos L.E.D. Wall Clock	395	£14.65
EPE Mini Metal Detector JULY '03	396	£4.28
Radio Circuits – 2 Q-Multiplier	397	£4.28
MW Reflex Radio	398	£4.60
Wave Trap	399	£4.28
Speaker Amplifier	400	£4.44
Ohmmeter Adaptor Mkll	401	£4.60
Ultimate Egg Timer (Top Tenner)	403	£4.91
★ EPE PIC Met Office AUG '03	402	£10.46
Alarm System Fault Finder	404	£4.44
Radio Circuits-3 Regen. Radio	405	£5.07
Tuning Capacitor Board	406	£4.28
Master/Slave Intercom (Top Tenner)	407	£4.75
Two-Up (Top Tenner)	408	£4.91
Priority Referee (Top Tenner) SEPT '03	410	£5.07
Vibration Alarm (Top Tenner)	411	£5.39
Radio Circuits-4 Varicap Tuner	412	£4,44
Coil Pack – General Coverage	413	£5.07
Coil Pack – Amateur Bands	414	£4.75
★ PIC-A-Colour – Software only	. A.T.	- 1

# **EPE SOFTWARE**

Software programs for EPE projects marked with a single asterisk \* are available on 3.5 inch PC-compatible disks or free from our Internet site. The following disks are available: PIC Tutorial V2 (Apr-June '03); EPE Disk 1 toilowing disks are available: PIC Tutorial V2 (Apr-June '03); EPE Disk 1 (Apr '95-Dec '98); EPE Disk 2 (1999); EPE Disk 3 (2000); EPE Disk 4 (2001); EPE Disk 5 (2002); EPE Disk 6 (Jan 2003 issue to current cover date – excl. Earth Resistivity); EPE Earth Resistivity Logger (Apr-May '03); EPE PIC Met Office (Aug-Sept '03); EPE Teach-In 2000; EPE Spectrum; EPE Interface Disk 1 (October '00 issue to current cover date). ★ The software for these projects is on its own CD-ROM. The 3-5 inch disks are £3.00 each (UK), the CD-ROMs are £6.95 (UK). Add 50p each for overseas surface mail, and £1 each for airmail. All are available from the EPE PCB Service. All files can be downloaded free from our Internet FTP site, accessible via our home page at: www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk.

EPE PR	INTED CIF	<b>RCUIT</b>	BOARD	SERVICE
Order Cod	e Proje	ct	Quantity	Price
Name				
Address				
		•••••		
Tel. No				
l enclose payr	nent of £	(chequ	ie/PO in £ s	terling only) to:
VISA Mester Gitt	Ex Practica MasterCard Club, Vis	, Amex,	c <b>tronic</b> Diners	es s
Card No				
Card Exp. Da	ate		Switch Iss	sue No
	t <mark>y Code</mark> ligits on or jus		ne signatur	e strip)
Signature				
NOTE: You	can also order p Internet site	.c.b.s by pl on a secu	none, Fax, E re server:	mail or via our
http://w	/ww.epemag.w	imborne.	co.uk/shop	door.htm

# IRECT BOOK SERVIC NOTE: ALL PRICES INCLUDE UK POSTAGE

#### FREE Electronics Hobbyist Compendium book with Teach-In 2000 CD-ROM



# EPE TEACH-IN *2000* CD-ROM

The whole of the 12-part Teach-In 2000 series by John Becker (published in EPE Nov '99 to Oct 2000) is now available on CD-ROM. Plus the Teach-In 2000 interactive software covering all aspects of the series and Alan Winstanley's *Basic Soldering Guide* (including illustratiwns and Desoldering).

Teach-In 2000 covers all the basic principles of elec-tronics from Ohm's Law to Displays, including Op.Amps, Logic Gates etc. Each part has its own section on the inter-active software where you can also change component values in the various on-screen demonstration circuits.

The series gives a hands-on approach to electronics with numerous breadboard circuits to try out, plus a simple computer interface which allows a PC to be used as a basic oscilloscope.

#### ONLY £12.45 including VAT and p&p

Order code Teach-In CD-ROM

# Circuits and Design

#### PRACTICAL REMOTE CONTROL PROJECTS Owen Bishop

Provides a wealth of circuits and circuit modules for use in remote control systems of all kinds; ultrasonic, infra-red, optical fibre, cable and radio. There are instructions for building fourteen novel and practical remote control pro-jects. But this is not all, as each of these projects provides a model for building dozens of other related circuits by simply modifying parts of the design slightly to suit your own requirements. This book tells you how. Also included are techniques for connecting a PC to a

remote control system, the use of a microcontroller in remote control system, the use of a microcontroller in remote control, as exemplified by the BASIC Stamp, and the application of ready-made type-approved 418MHz radio transmitter and receiver modules to remote control systems. 160 pages

Temporarily out of print

#### DISCOVERING ELECTRONIC CLOCKS W. D. Phillips

This is a whole book about designing and making elec-tronic clocks. You start by connecting HIGH and LOW logic signals to logic gates. You find out about and then build and test bislables, crystal-controlled astables, counters, decoders and displays. All of these subsystems are carefully explained, with practical work supported

by easy to follow prototype board layouts. Full constructional details, including circuit diagrams and a printed circuit board pattern, are given for a digital electronic clock. The circuit for the First Clock is modified electronic clock. The circuit for the First Clock is modified and developed to produce additional designs which include a Big Digit Clock, Binary Clock, Linear Clock, Andrew's Clock (with a semi-analogue display), and a Circles Clock. All of these designs are unusual and distinctive. This is an ideal resource for project work in GCSE Design and Technology: Electronics Product, and for

#### Z Robotics Computing

#### WINDOWS XP EXPLAINED

N. Kantaris and P.R.M. Oliver If you want to know what to do next when confronted with Microsoft's Windows XP screen, then this book is for you. It applies to both the Professional and Home editions.

applies to both the Professional and Home editions. The book was written with the non-expert, busy person in mind, it explains what hardware requirements you need in order to run Windows XP successfully, and gives an overview of the Windows XP environment. The book explains: How to manipulate Windows, and how to

Overview of the Windows XP environment. The book wxplains: How to manipulate Windows, and how to use the Control Panel to add or change your printer, and con-trol your display; How to control information using WordPad, Notepad and Paint, and how to use the Clipboard facility to transfer information between Windows applications; How to be in control of your fling system using Windows Explorer and My Computer; How to control printers, fonts, characters, multimedia and images, and now to add hardware and soft-ware to your system; How to configure your system to com-municate with the outside world, and use Outlook Express for all your email requirements; How to use the Windows Media Player 8 to play your CDs, burn CDs with your favourite tracks, use the Radio Tuner, transfer your videos to your PC, and how to use the Sound Recorder and Movie Maker; How to use the System Tools to restore your system to a previously working state, using Microsoft's Website to update your Windows set-up, how to clean up, defragment and scan your hard disk, and how to backup and restore your data; How to successfully transfer text from those old but cherished MS-DOS programs. 268 pages Order code BP514 \$7.99

#### Order code BP514 268 pages £7.99

#### INTRODUCING ROBOTICS WITH LEGO MINDSTORMS Robert Penfold Shows the reader how to build a variety of increasingly

Shows the reader how to build a variety of increasingly sophisticated computer controlled robots using the bril-liant Lego Mindstorms Robotic Invention System (RIS). Initially covers fundamental building techniques and mechanics needed to construct strong and efficient robots using the various "click-together" components supplied in the basic RIS kit. Explains in simple terms how the "brain" of the robot may be programmed on screen using a PC and "zapped" to the robot over an infra-red link. Also, shows how a more sophisticated Windows programming language such as Visual BASIC may be used to control the robots. Detailed ouilding and programming instructions pro-

Detailed ouilding and programming instructions pro-vided, including numerous step-by-step photographs.

#### 288 pages - large format Order code BP901 £14.99

# MORE ADVANCED ROBOTICS WITH LEGO MINDSTORIAS - Robert Penfold

Covers the Vision Command System

Shows the reader how to extend the capabilities of the (RIS) by using Lego Mindstorms Robotic Invention System (RIS) by using Lego's own accessories and some simple home constructed units. You will be able to build robots that can provide you with 'waiter service' when you clap your hands, perform tricks, 'see' and avoid objects by using 'bats radar', or accurately follow a line marked on the floor. Learn to use additional types of sensors includ-ing rotation, light, temperature, sound and ultrasonic and also explore the possibilities provided by using an addi-tional (third) motor. For the less experienced, RCX code programs accompany most of the featured robots. However, the more adventurous reader is also shown how to write programs using Microsoft's VisualBASIC running with the ActiveX control (Spirit.OCX) that is pro-vided with the RIS kit. Detailed building instructions are provided for the fea-

vided with the HIS kit. Detailed building instructions are provided for the fea-tured robots, including numerous step-by-step pho-tographs. The designs include rover vehicles, a virtual pet, a robot arm, an intelligent's weet dispenser and a colour conscious robot that will try to grab objects of a specific colour.

#### Order code BP902 298 pages

PIC YOUR PERSONAL INTRODUCTORY COURSE SECOND EDITION John Morton Discover the potential of the PIC micro-controller through graded projects – this book could revolutionise your electronics construction work! A uniquely concise and practical guide to getting up and running with the PIC Microcontroller. The PIC is one of the most popular of the microcontrollers that are transforming electronic project work and product desion. design.

design. Assuming no prior knowledge of microcontrollers and introducing the PICs capabilities through simple projects, this book is ideal for use in schools and colleges. It is the ideal introduction for students, teachers, technicians and electronics enthusiasts. The step-oby-step explanations make it ideal for self-study too: this is not a reference book – you start work with the PIC straight away. The revised second edition covers the popular repro-grammable EEPROM PICs: P16C84/16F84 as well as the P54 and P71 families.

#### 270 pages Order code NE36

#### INTRODUCTION TO MICROPROCESSORS

INTRODUCTION TO MICROPROCESSORS John Crisp If you are, or soon will be, involved in the use of microprocessors, this practical introduction is essential reading. This book provides a thoroughly readable intro-duction to microprocessors, assuming no previous knowledge of the subject, nor a technical or mathemat-ical background. It is suitable for students, technicians, engineers and hobbyists, and covers the full range of modern microprocessors.

engineers and hobbyists, and covers the full range of modern microprocessors. After a thorough introduction to the subject, ideas are developed progressively in a well-structured format. All technical terms are carefully introduced and subjects which have proved difficult, for example 2's comple-ment, are clearly explained. John Crisp covers the com-plete range of microprocessors from the popular 4-bit and 8-bit designs to today's super-fast 32-bit and 64-bit versions that power PCs and engine management systems etc. systems etc.

Order code NE31

222 pages



£14.99

£13.99

project work in AS-Level and A-Level Electronics and Technology.

194 pages, A4 spiral bound Order code DEP1 £17.50

#### DOMESTIC SECURITY SYSTEMS A. L. Brown

A. L. Brown This book shows you how, with common sense and basic do-it-yourself skills, you can protect your home. It also gives tips and ideas which will help you to maintain and improve your home security, even if you already have an alarm. Every circuit in this book is clearly described and illustrated, and contains components that are easy to source. Advice and guidance are based on the real experience of the author who is an alarm installer and the decings themselves have been direct. installer, and the designs themselves have been rigor-ously put to use on some of the most crime-ridden streets in the world.

The designs include all elements, including sensors, detectors, alarms, controls, lights, video and door entry systems. Chapters cover installation, testing, maintenance and upgrading. 192 pages

Temporarily out of print

#### MICROCONTROLLER COOKBOOK **Mike James**

The practical solutions to real problems shown in this cook-book provide the basis to make PIC and 8051 devices real-ly work. Capabilities of the variants are examined, and ways to enhance these are shown. A survey of common interface devices, and a description of programming models, lead on to a section on development techniques. The cookbook offers an introduction that will allow any user, novice or experienced, to make the most of microcontrolle 240 pag

les	Order code NE26	£21.99
-----	-----------------	--------

#### A BEGINNER'S GUIDE TO TTL DIGITAL ICS R. A. Penfold

This book first covers the basics of simple logic circuits in general, and then progresses to specific TTL logic inte-grated circuits. The devices covered include gates, oscillapractical circuits are used to illustrate the use of TTL devices in the "real world". Order code PD222 £5.45 142 pages

ugos	Gradit Code Lit 002	A.U

#### PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS CALCULATIONS AND FORMULAE F. A. Wilson, C.G.I.A., C.Eng., F.I.E.E., F.I.E.R.E., F.B.I.M.

Bridges the gap between complicated technical theory, and "cut-and-tried" methods which may bring success in design but leave the experimenter unfulfilled. A strong practical bias – tedious and higher mathematics have been avoided where possible and many tables have been

Included. Where possible and many labes have been included. The book is divided into six basic sections: Units and Constants, Direct-Current Circuits, Passive Components, Alternating-Current Circuits, Networks and Theorems, Measurements. Order code BP53 £5.49 256 pages

The books listed have been selected by Everyday Practical Electronics editorial staff as being of special interest to everyone involved in electronics and computing. They are supplied by mail order direct to your door. Full ordering details are given

#### FOR A FURTHER SELECTION OF BOOKS SEE THE NEXT TWO ISSUES OF EPE

on the last book page.

All prices include UK postage

# Theory and Reference

#### ELECTRONICS MADE SIMPLE lan Sinclair

Assuming no prior knowledge, *Electronics Made Simple* presents an outline of modern electronics with an empha-sis on understanding how systems work rather than or details of circuit diagrams and calculations. It is ideal for students on a range of courses in electronics, including GCSE, C&G and GNVQ, and for students of other subjects who will be using electronic instruments and methods.

Contents: waves and pulses, passive components, active components and ICs, linear circuits, block and circuit diagrams, how radio works, disc and tape record-ing, elements of TV and radar, digital signals, gating and logic circuits, counting and correcting, micro-processors, calculators and computers, miscellaneous . svstems.

Order code NE23 199 pages

£13.99

#### SCROGGIE'S FOUNDATIONS OF WIRELESS AND ELECTRONICS - ELEVENTH EDITION

S.W. Amos and Roger Amos Scroggie's Foundations is a classic text for anyone working with electronics, who needs to know the art and craft of the subject. It covers both the theory and practical aspects of a huge range of topics from valve and tube technology, and the application of cathode ray tubes to radar, to digital tape systems and optical recording radar, to techniques.

Since Foundations of Wireless was first published over 60 Since Foundations of Wireless was first published over 60 years ago, it has helped many thousands of readers to become familiar with the principles of radio and electronics. The original author Sowerby was succeeded by Scroggie in the 1940s, whose name became synonymous with this clas-sic primer for practitioners and students alike. Stan Amos, one of the fathers of modern electronics and the author of many well-known books in the area, took over the revision of the bedke in the 1900r and it is he with bit econ who here the bedke in the 1900r and it is here with bit econ who here the bedke in the 1900r and it is here with bit econ who here the bedke in the 1900r and it is here with bit econ who here the bedke in the 1900r and it is here with bit econ who here the bedke in the 1900r and it is here with bit econ who here the bedke in the 1900r and it is here with bit econ who here the bedke in the 1900r and it is here the bedke in the 1900r and it is here the bedke in the 1900r and it is here the bedke in the 1900r and it is here the bedke in the 1900r and it is here the bedke in the 1900r and its in the the bedke in the 1900r and here the bedke in the 1900r and its in the the bedke in the 1900r and its in the the bedke in the 1900r and its in the the bedke in the 1900r and its in the the bedke in the 1900r and the set the set the bedke in the 1900r and the set the se this book in the 1980s and it is he, with his son, who have produced this latest version.

Order code NE27 400 pages

£21.99

# GETTING THE MOST FROM YOUR MULTIMETER

R. A. Pentold This book is primarily aimed at beginners and those of limof analogue and digital multimeters, discussing the relative merits and the limitations of the two types. In Chapter 2 various methods of component checking are described, including tests for transistors, thyristors, resistors, capaci-tors and diodes. Circuit testing is covered in Chapter 3, with subjects such as voltage, current and continuity

checks being discussed. In the main little or no previous knowledge or experience is assumed. Using these simple component and circuit testing techniques the reader should be able to confident-ly tackle servicing of most electronic projects.

96 pages

#### Temporarily out of print

#### PRACTICAL ELECTRONIC FILTERS

**Owen Bishop** 

This book deals with the subject in a non-mathematical way. It reviews the main types of filter, explaining in simple terms how each type works and how it is used.

The book also presents a dozen filter-based projects with applications in and around the home or in the constructor's workshop. These include a number of audio projects such as a rythm sequencer and a multi-voiced electronic organ.

Concluding the book is a practical step-by-step guide to designing simple filters for a wide range of purposes, with circuit diagrams and worked examples

188 pages Order code BP299 £5.49

#### PREAMPLIFIER AND FILTER CIRCUITS R. A. Penfold

This book provides circuits and background information tor a range of preamplifiers, plus tone controls, filters, mixers, etc. The use of modern low noise operational amplifiers and a specialist high performance audio pre-amplifier i.c. results in circuits that have excellent performance, but which are still guite simple. All the circuits featured can be built at quite low cost (just a few pounds in most cases). The preamplifier circuits featured include: Microphone preamplifiers (low impedance, high impedance, and crystal). Magnetic cartridge pick-up preamplifiers with R.I.A.A. equalisation. Crystal/ceramic pick-up preamplifier. Guitar pick-up preamplifier. Tape head preamplifier (for use with compact cassette

systems). Other circuits include: Audio limiter to prevent over-loading of power amplifiers. Passive tone controls. Active tone controls. PA filters (highpass and lowpass) Scratch and rumble filters. Loudness filter. Mixers. Volume and balance controls.

Order code BP309 92 pages

£4.49

# Project Building

£5.45

£5.45

#### ELECTRONIC PROJECTS FOR EXPERIMENTERS R. A. Penfold

Many electronic hobbyists who have been pursuing their hobby for a number of years seem to suffer from the dread-ed "seen it all before" syndrome. This book is fairly and squarely aimed at sufferers of this complaint, plus any other electronics enthusiasts who yearn to try something a bit different.

The subjects covered include:- Magnetic field detector, Basic Hall effect compass, Hall effect audio isolator, Voice scrambler/descrambler, Bat detector, Bat style echo location, Noise cancelling, LED stroboscope. Infra-red "torch", Electronic breeze detector, Class D power amplifier, Strain gauge amplifier, Super hearing aid.

Order code BP371

PRACTICAL FIBRE-OPTIC PROJECTS	
R. A. Penfold	

138 pages

132 pages

While fibre-optic cables may have potential advantages over ordinary electric cables, for the electronics enthusiast it is probably their novelty value that makes them worthy of exploration. Fibre-optic cables provide an innovative interesting alternative to electric cables, but in most cases they also represent a practical approach to the problem. This book provides a number of tried and tested circuits for projects that utilize fibre-optic cables.

The projects include:- Simple audio links, F.M. audio link P.W.M. audio links, Simple d.c. links, P.W.M. d.c. link, P.W.M. motor speed control, RS232C data links, MIDI link, Loop alarms, R.P.M. meter.

All the components used in these designs are readily available, none of them require the constructor to take out a second mortgage Order code BP374



# MIDI PROJECTS R, A. Penfold

Whether you wish to save money, boldly go where no musician has gone before, rekindle the pioneering spirit,

or simply have fun building some electronic music gad-gets, the designs featured in this book should suit your needs. The projects are all easy to build, and some are so simple that even complete beginners at electronic project construction can tackle them with ease. Stripboard lay-outs are provided for every project, together with a wiring diagram. The mechanical side of construction has largely been left to the individual constructors to sort out, simply because the vast majority of project builders prefer to do their own thing.

None of the designs requires the use of any test equipment in order to get them set up properly. Where any setting up is required, the procedures are very

any setting up is required, the procedures are very straightforward, and they are described in detail. Projects covered: Simple MIDI tester, Message grab-ber, Byte grabber, THRU box, MIDI auto switcher, Auto/manual switcher, Manual switcher, MIDI patchbay, MIDI controlled switcher, MIDI lead tester, Program change pedal, Improved program change pedal, Basic mixer, Stereo mixer, Electronic swell pedal, Metronome, Analogue echo unit



#### VIDEO PROJECTS FOR THE ELECTRONICS CONSTRUCTOR R. A. Penfold

Written by highly respected author R. A. Penfold, this book contains a collection of electronic projects specially designed for video enthusiasts. All the projects can be simply con-structed, and most are suitable for the newcomer to project construction, as they are assembled on stripboard.

construction, as they are assembled on stripboard. There are faders, wipers and effects units which will add sparkle and originality to your video recordings, an audio mixer and noise reducer to enhance your soundtracks and a basic computer control interface. Also, there's a useful selection on basic video production techniques to get you started.

Circuits include: video enhancer, improved video enhancer Circuits include: video enhancer, improved video enhancer, video tader, horizontal wiper, improved video wiper, negative video unit, fade to grey unit, black and white keyer, vertical wiper, audio mixer, stereo headphone amplifier, dynamic noise reducer, automatic fader, pushbutton fader, computer control interface, 12 volt mains power supply.

£4.95

124 pages Order code PC115

BOOK ORDERING DETAILS

All prices include UK postage. For postage to Europe (air) and the rest of the world (surface) please add £2 per book. For the rest of the world airmail add £3 per book. CD-ROM prices include VAT and/or postage to anywhere in the world. Send a PO, cheque, international money order (£ sterling only) made payable to Direct Book Service or card details, Visa, Mastercard, Amex, Diners Club or Switch to:

DIRECT BOOK SERVICE, WIMBORNE PUBLISHING LTD., 408 WIMBORNE ROAD EAST, FERNDOWN, DORSET BH22 9ND.

Books are normally sent within seven days of receipt of order, but please allow 28 days for delivery - more for overseas orders. Please check price and availability (see latest issue of Everyday Practical Electronics) before ordering from old lists.

For a further selection of books see the next two issues of EPE.

Tel 01202 873872 Fax 01202 874562. Email: dbs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk

Order from our online shop at: www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm

# **BOOK ORDER FORM**

Full name:
Address:
``````````````````````````````````````
Signature:
i enclose cheque/PO payable to DIRECT BOOK SERVICE for ${\mathfrak L}$
Please charge my card £ Card expiry date
Card Number Switch Issue No
Card Security Code (the last three digits on or just under the signature strip)
Please send book order codes:
Please continue on separate sheet of paper if necessary If you do not wish to cut your magazine, send a letter or copy of this form

Everyday Practical Electronics, September 2003



VISA

Everyday Practical Electronics reaches twice as many UK readers as any other UK monthly hobby electronics magazine, our sales figures prove it. We have been the leading monthly magazine in this market for the last eighteen years.

If you want your advertisements to be seen by the largest readership at the most economical price our classified and semi-display pages offer the best value. The prepaid rate for semi-display space is £8 (+VAT) per single column centimetre (minimum 2.5cm). The prepaid rate for classified adverts is 30p (+VAT) per word (minimum 12 words).

All cheques, postal orders, etc., to be made payable to Everyday Practical Electronics. **VAT must be added.** Advertisements, together with remittance, should be sent to Everyday Practical Electronics Advertisements, Mill Lodge, Mill Lane, Thorpe-le-Soken, Essex CO16 0ED. Phone/Fax (01255) 861161.

For rates and information on display and classified advertising please contact our Advertisement Manager, Peter Mew as above.

# X-10<sup>®</sup> Home Automation We put *you* in control<sup>™</sup>

Why tolerate when you can automate?

An extensive range of 230V X-10 products

Line Carrier technology, no wires required.

and starter kits available. Uses proven Power

Products Catalogue available Online.

Worldwide delivery.

Laser Business Systems Ltd.

E-Mail: info@laser.com

http://www.laser.com Tel: (020) 8441 9788 Fax: (020) 8449 0430

BTEC ELECTRONICS

**TECHNICIAN TRAINING** 

VCE ADVANCED ENGINEERING

ELECTRONICS AND ICT HNC AND HND ELECTRONICS

NVQ ENGINEERING AND IT PLEASE APPLY TO COLLEGE FOR

NEXT COURSE DATE

FULL PROSPECTUS FROM

LONDON ELECTRONICS COLLEGE (Dept EPE) 20 PENYWERN ROAD EARLS COURT, LONDON SW5 9SU

TEL: (020) 7373 8721



- 1 Phase to 50kVA
- 3 Phase to 100kVA
   A C and D C Chek
- A.C. and D.C. Chokes
   Toroidals
   H.T. up to 5kV
   Motor Get
- Coils up to 1m Dia.
   Transformer Rectifiers
   Toroidals
  - Motor Generators

Visit www.jemelec.com for details or request our free leaflet

ernelec, Unit 7, Shirebrook Business Park, Mansfield, NG20 8RN Tel: 0870 787 1769



BOWOOD ELECTRONICS LTD Suppliers of Electronic Components Place a secure order on our website or call our sales line All major credit cards accepted Web: www.bowood-electronics.co.uk 7 Bakewell Road, Baslow, Derbyshire DE45 IRE Sales: 01246 583777 Send 42p stamp for catalogue

# **EPE NET ADDRESSES**

*EPE* FTP site: **ttp://ftp.epemag.wimborne.co.uk** Access the FTP site by typing the above into your web browser, or by setting up an FTP session using appropriate FTP software, then go into quoted sub-directories:

PIC-project source code files: /pub/PICS

PIC projects each have their own folder; navigate to the correct folder and open it, then fetch all the files contained within. *Do not try to download the folder itself!* 

EPE text files: /pub/docs

Basic Soldering Guide: solder.txt

Ingenuity Unlimited submission guidance: ing\_unit.txt

New readers and subscribers info: epe\_info.txt

Newsgroups or Usenet users advice: usenet.txt

Ni-Cad discussion: **nicadfaq.zip** and **nicad2.zip** 

#### Writing for EPE advice: write4us.txt

You can also enter the FTP site via the link at the top of the main page of our home site at:

http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk

Shop now on-line:

www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm

Ensure you set your FTP software to ASCII transfer when fetching text files, or they may be unreadable.

Note that any file which ends in .zip needs unzipping before use. Unzip utilities can be downloaded from: http://www.winzip.com

Ensure you use the latest version

#### Custom design or standard range High and low voltage Variable Voltage Technology Ltd Unit 3, Sheat Manor Farm, Chillerton, Newport, Isle of Wight, PO30 3HP Tel: 0870 243 0414 Fax: 01983 721572 email: sales@vvt-cowes.freeserve.co.uk www.vvttransformers.co.uk TOTALROBOTS ROBOTICS, CONTROL & ELECTRONICS TECHNOLOGY High quality robot kits and components UK distributor of the OOPic microcontroller Secure on-line ordering

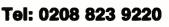
**TRANSFORMERS** 

Transformers and Chokes for all types

of circuits including specialist valve units

Rapid delivery Highly competitive prices

Visit www.totalrobots.com





3-in-1 Digital Oscilloscope + Signal Generator + Spectrum Analyser: Samples at 20 or 30 Msps. Programmable signal generator with built in sine, triangular, saw and square waves in normal & sweep modes. Plugs into printer port Prices from £139 - C1. SYSTEM Visit www.clsystem.co.uk or call 07986 860815

#### Miscellaneous

FREE PROTOTYPE PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS! Free prototype p.c.b. with quantity orders. Call Patrick on 028 9073 8897 for details. Agar Circuits, Unit 5, East Belfast Enterprise Park, 308 Albertbridge Road, Belfast BT5 4GX.

PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS – QUICK SER-VICE. Prototype and production artwork raised from magazines or draft designs at low cost. PCBs designed from schematics. Production assembly, wiring and software programming. For details contact Patrick at Agar Circuits, Unit 5, East Belfast Enterprise Park, 308 Albertbridge Road, Belfast, BT5 4GX, Phone 028 9073 8897, Fax 028 9073 1802, Email agar@argonet.co.uk. G.C.S.E. ELECTRONICS KITS, TOOLS, pocket money prices. S.A.E. for free catalogue. SIR-KIT Electronics, 52 Severn Road, Clacton, CO15 3RB, www.geocities.com/sirkituk.

www.geocities.com/sirkituk. www.luv-it.electronics.co.uk. Quality components at lowest ever price. Mail order only. See web or phone 01843 570905.

01843 570905. VALVES AND ALLIED COMPONENTS IN STOCK. Phone for free list. Valves, books and magazines wanted. Geoff Davies (Radio), tel. 01788 574774. TUNGSTEN CARBIDE P.C.B. DRILLS: A collection of drills from a large p.c.b. manufacturer, 0-25mm-6-35mm available. I've put together a number of drill sets at a good price. Also a collection of high quality copper laminate materials. See www.st-anna-data.se.

FOR SALE: Double-beam oscilloscope and microvoltmeter, v.g.c., £150. Owner retired. 01489 786938.



Everyday Practical Electronics, September 2003

#### Watch Slides on TV

Make videos of your slides. Digitise your slides (using a video capture card)

"Liesgang diatv" automatic slide viewer with built in high quality colour TV camera. It has a composite video output to a phono plug (SCART & BNC adaptors are available). They are in very good condition with few signs of use. More details see www.diatv.co.uk. £91.91 + VAT = £108.00



Board cameras all with 512 x 582 pixels 8 5mm 1/3 inch sensor and composite video out. All need to be housed in your own enclosure and have fragile exposed surface mount parts. They all require a power supply of between 10V and 12V DC 150mA. 47MIR size 60 x 36 x 27mm with 6 infra red LEDs (gives the same illumination as a small torch but is not visible to the human eye)  $\pounds 37.00 + VAT = \pounds 43.48$ 30MP size 32 x 32 x 14mm spy camera with a fixed focus pin hole lens for hiding behind a very small hole £35.00 + VAT = £41.13

40MC size 39 x 38 x 27mm camera for 'C' mount lens these give a much sharper image than with the smaller lenses £32.00 + VAT = £37.60

Economy C mount lenses all fixed focus & fixed iris

VSL1220F 12mm F1.6 12 x 15 degrees viewing angle £15.97 + VAT £18.76 VSL4022F 4mm F1:22 63 x 47 degrees viewing angle £17.65 + VAT £20.74 VSL6022F 6mm F1:22 42 x 32 degrees viewing angle £19.05 + VAT £22.38

VSL8020F 8mm F1-22 32 x 24 degrees viewing angle £19.90 + VAT £23.38

Better quality C Mount lenses VSL1614F 16mm F1-6 30 x 24 degrees viewing angle £26.43 + VAT £31.06 VWL813M 8mm F1.3 with iris 56 x 42 degrees viewing angle £77.45 + VAT = £91.00 1206 surface mount resistors E12 values 10 ohm to 1M ohm

100 of 1 value £1.00 + VAT 1000 of 1 value £5.00 + VAT 866 battery pack originally intended to be used with an orbitel mobile telephone it contains 10 1-6Ah sub C batteries (42 x 22 dia. the size usually used in cordless screwdrivers etc.) the pack is new and unused and can be broken open quite easily £7.46 + VAT = £8.77



Please add £1.66 + vat = £1.95 postage & packing per order JPG Electronics Shaws Row, Old Road, Chesterfield, S40 2RB. Tel 01246 211202 Fax 01246 550959

Mastercard/Visa/Switch Callers welcome 9.30 a.m. to 5.30 p.m. Monday to Saturday

# SHERWOOD ELECTRONICS FREE COMPONENTS

#### 10 x £1 Special Packs and choose another one EREF

B	Buy 10 x £1 Special Packs and choose another one FREE					
SP1	15 x 5mm Red LEDs	SP134	15 x 1N4007 diodes			
SP2	12 x 5mm Green LEDs	SP135	6 x Miniature slide switches			
SP3	12 x 5mm Yellow LEDs	SP136	3 x BFY50 transistors			
SP6	15 x 3mm Red LEDs	SP137	4 x W005 1.5A bridge rectifiers			
SP7	12 x 3mm Green LEDs	SP138	20 x 2.2/63V radial elect. caps.			
SP8	10 x 3mm Yellow LEDs	SP140	3 x W04 1.5A bridge rectifiers			
SP10	100 x 1N4148 diodes	SP142	2 x CMOS 4017			
SP11	30 x 1N4001 diodes	SP143	5 Pairs min, crocodile clips			
SP12	30 x 1N4002 diodes		(Red & Black)			
SP18	20 x BC182 transistors	SP145	6 x ZTX300 transistors			
SP20	20 x BC184 transistors	SP146	10 x 2N3704 transistors			
SP21	20 x BC212 transistors	SP147	5 x Stripboard 9 strips x			
SP23	20 x BC549 transistors		25 holes			
SP24	4 x CMOS 4001	SP151	4 x 8mm Red LEDs			
SP25	4 x 555 timers	SP152	4 x 8mm Green LEDs			
SP26	4 x 741 Op.Amps	SP153	4 x 8mm Yellow LEDs			
SP28	4 x CMOS 4011	SP154	15 x BC548 transistors			
SP29	3 x CMOS 4013	SP156	3 x Stripboard, 14 strips x			
SP34	20 x 1N914 diodes		27 holes			
SP36	25 x 10/25V radial elect. caps.	SP160	10 x 2N3904 transistors			
SP37	12 x 100/35V radial elect, caps.	SP161	10 x 2N3906 transistors			
SP39	10 x 470/16V radial elect. caps.	SP165	2 x LF351 Op.Amps			
SP40	15 x BC237 transistors	SP166	20 x 1N4003 diodes			
SP41	20 x Mixed transistors	SP167	5 x BC107 transistors			
SP42	200 x Mixed 0-25W C.F. resistors	SP168	5 x BC108 transistors			
SP47	5 x Min. PB switches	SP172	4 x Standard slide switches			
SP49	4 x 5 metres stranded core wire	SP174	20 x 22/25V radial elect. caps			
SP102	20 x 8-pin DIL sockets	SP175	20 x 1/63V radial elect. caps.			
SP103	15 x 14-pin DIL sockets	SP177	10 x 1A 20mm quick blow fuses			
SP104	15 x 16-pin DIL sockets	SP182	20 x 4.7/63V radial elect. caps.			
SP105	4 x 74LS00	SP183	20 x BC547 transistors			
SP109	15 x BC557 transistors	SP187	15 x BC239 transistors			
SP112	4 x CMOS 4093	SP189	4 x 5 metres solid core wire			
SP115	3 x 10mm Red LEDs	SP192	3 x CMOS 4066			
SP116	3 x 10mm Green LEDs	SP195	3 x 10mm Yellow LEDs			
SP124	20 x Assorted ceramic disc caps	SP197	6 x 20 pin DIL sockets			
SP126	6 x Battery clips - 3 ea.	SP198	5 x 24 pin DIL sockets			
00405	PP3 + PP9	SP199	5 x 2.5mm mono jack plugs			
SP130	100 x Mixed 0.5W C.F. resistors	SP200	5 x 2.5mm mono jack sockets			
SP131	2 x TL071 Op.Amps					
SP133	20 x 1N4004 diodes	2002	Contration in a second second second			
			Catalogue now available £1			
RESISTOR PACKS – C.Film			inc. P&P or FREE with first order.			
RP3 5 each value - total 365 0.25W £3.10		P&	P £1.50 per order. NO VAT			
	0 each value - total 730 0-25W £4.35		Orders to:			
	000 popular values 0.25W £6.25		herwood Electronics.			
	each value-total 345 0-5W £4.00	and the second				
	0 each value-total 690 0-5W £6.65	7 WI	Illamson St., Mansfield,			
RP11 1	000 popular values 0.5W £8.50		Notts. NG19 6TD.			

# ADVERTISERS **INDEX**

1	AUDON ELECTRONICS
1	N. R. BARDWELL
1	B.K. ELECTRONICS
ļ	BRUNNING SOFTWARE
	BRUILI GROUP Cover (ii)
	CRICKLEWOOD ELECTRONICS
	CROWNHILL ASSOCIATES
	DISPLAY ELECTRONICS
	ENERGISE TECHNOLOGY
	EPT SOFTWARE
	ESR ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS
	FOREST ELECTRONIC DEVELOPMENTS
	JPG ELECTRONICS
	LABCENTER
	MAGENTA ELECTRONICS
	MATRIX MULTIMEDIA
	MILFORD INSTRUMENTS
	PEAK ELECTRONIC DESIGN
	PICO TECHNOLOGY
	QUASAR ELECTRONICS
	SHERWOOD ELECTRONICS
	SQUIRES
	STEWART OF READING
	WCN SUPPLIES
	WON SUFFLIES

#### **ADVERTISEMENT MANAGER: PETER J. MEW** ADVERTISEMENT OFFICES:

EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS, ADVERTISEMENTS, MILL LODGE, MILL LANE, THORPE-LE-SOKEN, ESSEX CO16 0ED. Phone/Fax: (01255) 861161

For Editorial address and phone numbers see page 595

# EPE SUBSCRIPTIONS

Subscriptions for delivery direct to any address in the UK: 6 months £16.50, 12 months £31, two years £57; Overseas: 6 months £19.50 standard air service or £28.50 express airmail, 12 months £37 standard air service or £55 express airmail, 24 months £69 standard air service or £105 express airmail.

Online subscriptions, for downloading the magazine via the Internet, \$10.99US (approx. £7) for one year available from www.epemag.com.

Cheques or bank drafts (in £ sterling only) payable to Everyday Practical Electronics and sent to EPE Subs. Dept., Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562. Email: subs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk. Also via the Web at http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk. Subscriptions start with the next available issue. We accept MasterCard, Amex, Diners Club, Switch or Visa. (For past issues see the Back Issues page.)

#### USA/CANADA SUBSCRIPTIONS

To subscribe to EPE from the USA or Canada please telephone Express Mag toll free on 1877 363-1310 and have your credit card details ready. Or fax (514) 355 3332 or write to Express Mag, PO Box 2769, Plattsburgh, NY 12901-0239 or Express Mag, 8155 Larney Street, Anjou, Quebec, H1J 2L5. Email address: expsmag@expressmag.com.

USA price \$59.40(US) per annum, Canada price \$83.88(Can) per annum - 12 issues per year.

Online subscriptions, for downloading the magazine via the Internet, \$10.99US for one year available from www.epemag.com.

Everyday Practical Electronics, periodicals pending, ISSN 0262 3617 is published twelve times a year by Wimborne Publishing Ltd., USA agent USACAN at 1320 Route 9, Champlain, NY 12919. Subscription price in US \$59.40 per annum. Periodicals postage paid at Champlain NY and at additional mailing offices. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to Everyday Practical Electronics, c/o Express Mag., PO Box 2769, Plattsburgh, NY, USA 12901-0239.

Published on approximately the second Thursday of each month by Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. Printed in England by Apple Web Offset Ltd., Warrington, WA1 4RW. Distributed by COMAG Magazine Marketing, Tavistock Rd., West Drayton, UB7 70E. Subscriptions INLAND: £16.50 (6 months): £31 (12 months): £57 (2 years). OVERSEAS: Standard air service, £19.50 (6 months): £37 (12 months): £69 (2 years). Express airmail, £28.50 (6 months): £51 (12 months): £57 (2 years). Payments payable to "Everyday Practical Electronics", Subs Dept, Wimborne Publishing Ltd. Email: subs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk. EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS is sold subject to the following conditions, namely that it shall not, without the written consent of the Publishers first having been given, be lent, resold, hired out or otherwise disposed of by way of Trade at more than the recommended selling price shown on the cover, and that it shall not be lent, resold, hired out or otherwise disposed of or as part of any publication or advertising, literary or pictorial matter whatsoever.

# **Crownhill Associates**

smart electronic solutions



The most cost effective solution to PIC programming and development - Ever!!

- **ReWritten from the ground up**
- **Best Value For Money**

11

- Most powerful entry level compiler
- 100% MPASM<sup>™</sup> compatibility
- Windows™ 98,ME,2000,NT & XP compliant
- Real-Time Syntax checking
- Integrated PIC Programmer driver
- Program with one keystroke
- View BASIC and the resulting Assembly
- Supplied with book "LET PIC BASIC Unleashed" by Les Johnson

# Free Evaluation copy from:

www.picbasic.org

# LET PIC BASIC £65.00 ACCESS THE WORLD OF SMART SMAR

#### PIC BASIC Smart Card Development system

nother First from Crownhill, access the world of SMART CARDS using PIC BASIC. This versatile development system provides a platform for the development of applications using SMART memory cards and SECURE memory cards. Detailed documentation describes all aspects of development using the sample cards supplied, source code and circuit diagrams are included.

- Includes card Reader Writer hardware and circuit
- Integrated Boot Loader No programmer required
- Sample cards, Documentation
- **Fully commented LICENSE FREE Source code**

# Proton Smart from



ready assembled. PCB, PICmicro, LCD display, Circuit, LICENSE FREE commented source code

# Proton LCD £16.95



- Windows™ Integrated Development Environment
- Integrated serial bootloader software "program without a programmer!"
- Support for 12/14/18bit series devices
- Handles 32bit signed and unsigned variables (numbers up to ± 2147483647)
- Specific commands for on-chip peripherals
- Comprehensive command set
  - Tighter code generation than MBASIC
  - More functionality than MELABS PICBASIC Pro - More flexible than all BASIC Stamps
- Integrates directly into Proteus VSM allows you to build a virtual circuit and see your BASIC code run in real-time - see www.labcenter.co.uk
- Easy macro Integration
- (includes Floating pointmath example) Aimed at graduates, and professionals, all code
  - produced is LICENCE FREE

# Free Evaluation copy from: www.picbasic.org

Crownhill PIC BASICv2 £125.00



# **PIC BASIC / InterNet Development System**

he worlds First PIC BASIC InterNet development system allowing PIC BASIC projects to communicate across the WORLD via the InterNet. Development board includes RS232, Ethernet Interface and dedicated controller, LCD,

Prototype area, Power supply and full documentation.

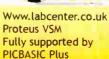
# Proton Net £169.95

Visit www.picbasic.org for comprehensive details of these and other PIC BASIC products, including:





ing and



web or mai



development system, with experiments and source code

Infra RED TX and Rx

and Audio

Dt

